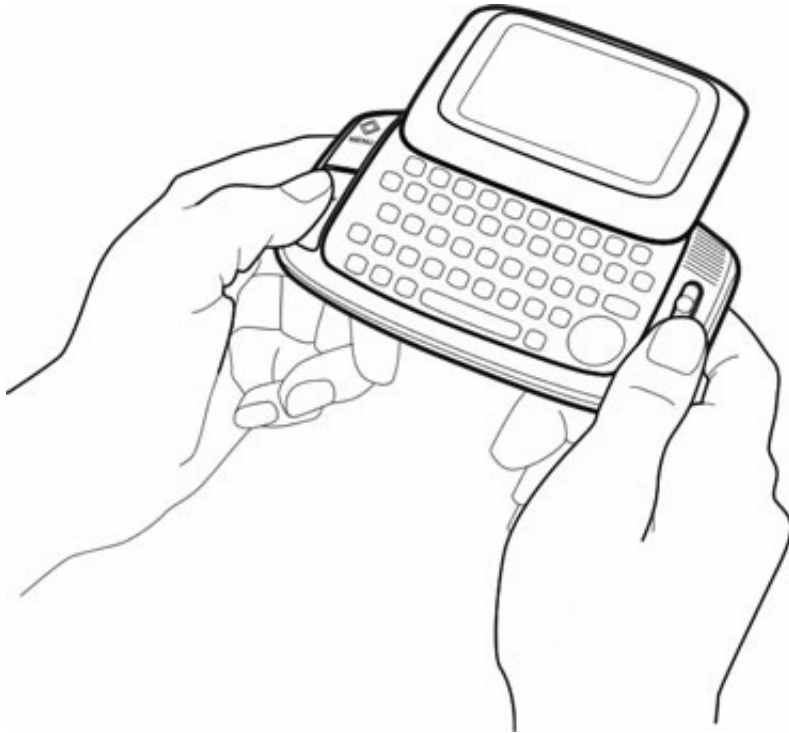

T-Mobile Sidekick Owner's Manual



Release 1.0

July 29, 2002

Copyright © 2000-2002. Danger, Inc. All rights reserved.
Confidential material of Danger, Inc., 124 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301
May not be duplicated or copied without the prior written consent of Danger, Inc.

T-Mobile Sidekick Owner's Manual Contents

1. Start Here	10
Thank You for Purchasing a T-Mobile Device!	10
Your T-Mobile Account	11
Charging Your Battery	12
Using the Wrist Strap to Carry Your Device	13
Using the Carrying Case	14
Use Your Device Safely	14
Contacting Customer Care	14
FCC Compliance	15
2. Device Basics	16
Parts of Your T-Mobile Device	16
Device Display	16
Notifications	19
Keyboard	20
Control Buttons	21
Wheel	24
Terminology Used in This Manual	24
Headset/Camera Jack	27
Power Jack	27
Infrared Port	28
USB Mini-B Port	28
Typing and Navigating in Text Fields	28
3. About Your Smart Card	30
What Is a Smart Card?	30
Exactly What Information Is on My Device SIM?	30
My SIM Card Came Locked! How Do I Unlock It?	30
Can I Remove My SIM?	31
How Do I Handle My SIM?	32
What Happens If I Lose My SIM?	32
What Happens If I Put A Different SIM in My Device?	32
4. Customizing Your Device	33
The Settings Screens	33
Controls Pane	36
AutoText	36
Battery & Backlight	38
Date & Time	39
Jump Shortcuts	40
Key Guard & Security	41
Keyboard	45
Network	46

Sound	47
System Info	48
Wireless Options	49
5. The Jump Screen	50
About the Jump Screen	50
How to Find the Jump Screen	51
The Application Preview Screens	51
How to Select a T-Mobile Application	51
The Jump Screen Menu	52
6. Browsing the Internet	53
Browser Preview Screen	53
Web Browser Settings	54
Status Indicators	55
Keyboard Shortcuts	56
Navigation/View Shortcuts	56
Go To a Web Page	56
Go to Your Home Page	57
Search the Web	57
Use Bookmarks	58
See Recently-Viewed Web Pages	59
View History	60
Refresh a Web Page	60
Stop a Web Page from Loading	60
7. Making Phone Calls	61
Phone Preview Screen	61
Phone Settings	62
Phone Keyboard Shortcuts	65
Title Bar Indicators	65
Manage Your Speed Dial List	65
Headset or Handset?	67
Adjusting Volume	67
Place a Call	68
Features While on a Call	70
Answer a Call	72
End a Call	72
Your Call Log	73
Listen to Voice Mail	75
8. Instant Messaging	76
Instant Messaging Preview Screen	76
Keyboard Shortcuts	77
Add a Screen Name	77
Sign On	78
Sign Off	79

Switch Screen Names	79
Remove Existing Screen Name	79
AOL Instant Messenger Settings	80
The Buddy List Screen	82
Manage Groups	83
Manage Buddies	85
IM Conversations	87
Set an Away Message	88
9. Email Messaging	90
The Email Preview Screen	90
Email Settings	91
Browse Email Screen	94
Status Indicators	95
Keyboard Shortcuts	96
View Your Email	97
Move Messages to Folders	99
Send Messages	99
Add Email Senders to the Address Book	101
Add Email Recipients to the Address Book	101
Discard Email Messages	102
Manage Your Email Accounts	103
Send a Photo	106
Manage Email Folders	107
Space Limitations	109
10. Phone Messaging	110
Phone Messages Preview Screen	110
Setting Phone Messages Ringtones	111
Browse Phone Messages Screen	111
Status Indicators	112
Keyboard Shortcuts	113
View Phone Messages	113
Sort Phone Messages	114
Send Phone Messages	114
Add Phone Message Senders to the Address Book	116
Call Back Sender of a Phone Message	117
Discard Phone Messages	117
Retrieve Messages from the Trash	118
Receive Ringtones	118
11. Keeping Contacts in the Address Book	119
Address Book Preview Screen	119
How Much Information Can I Store?	120
Address Book Settings	120
The Browse Contacts Screen	124
T-Mobile Contact Information	125

Keyboard Shortcuts	125
Filter Contacts by Category	126
Sort Contacts	126
Create a Contact	127
Edit a Contact	129
Discard/Retrieve a Contact	129
Contact a Contact	130
Find a Contact	130
Empty the Address Book Trash	131
12. Scheduling Events with Calendar	132
Calendar Preview Screen	132
Keyboard Shortcuts	133
Create an Event	133
Move an Event	136
Edit an Event	137
Discard an Event	137
Ways to View Your Events	137
Upcoming View	139
Day View	140
Week View	141
Month View	142
Year View	143
Trash View	143
Go To a Specific Day	144
13. Taking Photos	145
Camera Preview Screen	145
Camera Menu Shortcuts	146
Insert the Camera	146
About Capture Modes	147
Take a Photo	147
View Your Photo Gallery	148
Email Photos	150
Change the Name of a Photo	150
Sort Photos	151
Discard Photos	151
14. Keeping To Do Lists	152
To Do Preview Screen	152
Keyboard Shortcuts	153
The Browse Tasks Screen	153
Task Details Screen	154
Create a New Task	154
Edit a Task	155
Mark a Task Completed	155
Task Views	156

Discard a Task	156
Manage Your To Do Trash	156
15. Keeping Notes	158
Notes Preview Screen	158
Keyboard Shortcuts	159
View Your Notes	159
Sort Your Notes	160
Add a Note	161
Edit a Note	161
Discard a Note	161
Manage Your Notes Trash	162
16. Playing the Games	163
Games Preview Screens	163
Bubbles	164
Code Monkey	165
Shuffle	166
Lab Ratz	167
Rock & Rocket	168
17. The Desktop Interface	170
Signing In To the Desktop Interface	170
Jump Page	171
The T-Mobile Device Owner's Manual	171
More About the Applications on the Web	172
Signing Out	172
18. Sending Email from the Web	173
Opening Email on the Web	173
Your Inbox	174
View Your Email	174
Send a New Message	176
Web Email Settings	177
Accounts	181
Collect Mail from POP3 Account	183
Move Messages to Folders	183
Discard Email Messages	184
19. Using Address Book on the Web	185
Opening Address Book on the Web	185
Browse Contacts	186
How Many Contacts Can I Store?	186
Browse Contacts Page	186
Address Book Settings	187
Add a Contact	191
Edit a Contact	192

Discard/Retrieve a Contact	193
Import Contacts	194
Communicate with a Contact	195
Empty the Trash	195
20. Using Calendar on the Web	196
Opening Calendar on the Web	196
Settings	198
View Events	199
View an Event	201
Add an Event	201
Edit an Event	204
Discard an Event	205
Manage Your Trash	205
Import Contacts	206
21. Camera Gallery on the Web	207
Opening Camera Gallery on the Web	207
Sort Your Photos	208
Rename Your Photos	208
Discard a Photo	208
Attach Photo(s) to an Email	209
22. Keeping a To Do List on the Web.	210
Opening To Do on the Web	210
About To Do Items	211
Browse Tasks	211
Add a New Task	212
Edit a Task	212
Mark a Task as Complete	212
Discard a Task	212
Discard Completed Tasks	213
Manage Trash	213
23. Keeping Notes on the Web	214
Opening Notes on the Web	214
Browse Notes	214
Add a Note	215
Edit a Note	215
Discard a Note	215
Manage Your Trash	216
24. Settings on the Web.	217
Opening Settings on the Web	217
Account Information	218
System Information	218

25. Frequently Asked Questions.....	219
Crash Recovery	219
Connectivity	221
Battery	224
Controls	225
SIM Card	227
Hardware	228
My Data	230
Locked Out!	231
Navigating on the Device	232
Legal Information	233
Text Editing	233
Web Browser	234
Instant Messaging	239
Email	245
Phone	249
Phone Messages	252
Address Book	254
Calendar	259
To Do	260
Notes	261
Camera	262
Games	263
Desktop Interface	263

1. Start Here

This chapter leads you through the basic steps of getting started with your new T-Mobile device:

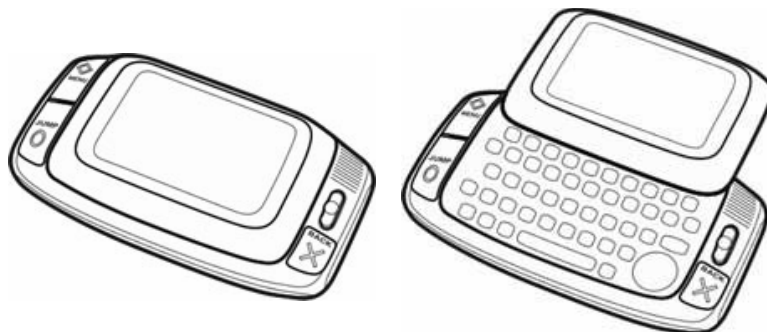
- **Thank You for Purchasing a T-Mobile Device!** on page 10
- **Your T-Mobile Account** on page 11
- **Charging Your Battery** on page 12
- **Using the Wrist Strap to Carry Your Device** on page 13
- **Using the Carrying Case** on page 14
- **Use Your Device Safely** on page 14
- **Contacting Customer Care** on page 14
- **FCC Compliance** on page 15

Thank You for Purchasing a T-Mobile Device!

Here's what you'll find in the box:

- T-Mobile Device
- SIM card
- Battery charger
- Headset
- USB cable (Mini-B type)
- Wrist strap
- Carrying case
- ***Start Here card***
- ***Reference Guide***
- T-Mobile Welcome Guide

If you find that anything is missing, please contact T-Mobile Customer Care by calling 1-800-937-8997, or by going to www.t-mobile.com and clicking the Customer Care link.



Before you can start using your device, you must set up your T-Mobile account and charge the battery. Read the following topics to find out how.

Your T-Mobile Account

Before you can use your device, your T-Mobile account must be completely set up. This involves the following:

1 Obtain a telephone number.

When you purchased your device, a T-Mobile representative assigned you a telephone number, which is stored on your device's Subscriber Identification Module, or "SIM" for short. (Read more in *About Your Smart Card* on page 30.) This step you've already completed.

2 Wait for account activation.

T-Mobile must activate your device on the network. This can take up to 48 hours after you purchase your device, but usually takes much less time. You will know your T-Mobile account is activated when you see a "Welcome to T-Mobile" screen on your device display.

3 Register a username and password.

After you see the "Welcome to T-Mobile" screen on your device, follow the prompts to select a username and password. You will use your phone number and this password to sign in and out of the Web version of the applications, and you may occasionally be prompted to enter your username/password information on the device as well. When selecting a username and password, note the following:

- **Usernames** - Must start with an alphabetic character (A-Z), can include numbers, can include underscores but no other punctuation, and must be two or more characters in length. If your preferred username is already taken, the T-Mobile service will provide you with alternate suggestions. You can either pick one of these or try another one of your choice. Note that usernames are not case-sensitive.
- **Passwords** - Must contain 4-15 characters, can include both letters and numbers, but **no** spaces, single quotes ('), semicolons (:), backslashes (/), or percent signs (%). You will be asked to type your password twice for confirmation. Note that your password appears on the screen as asterisks (*) to ensure privacy. Select a password that is not a word, is difficult to guess, but one that you can remember. Passwords are case-sensitive. If you forget your password at some time in the future, contact T-Mobile Customer Care at 1-800-937-8997.

4 Select and answer a secret question.

You will also be asked to select a "secret question" and type the answer. Questions are similar to these:

- What is your mother's maiden name?
- What is your favorite pet's name?
- On what street did you grow up?
- In what city did you grow up?
- What is your favorite movie?

If you ever forget your password, you will be asked to answer this question before your password is "reset" by Customer Care.

5 Read and agree to Danger Service and End-User License Agreement.

The legal document you must read and agree to can be found on the screen (select the **View License** button) and in the printed Reference Guide you received in the box when you bought your device. For future reference, you can view the license agreement on the device from the **Jump Settings > About device** screen menu. This document can also be found at the following Web site: www.danger.com/agreements.

6 Wait while data is being transmitted.

After agreeing to the Danger Service and End-User License Agreement, the registration information is sent to the T-Mobile service. If your username has already been taken, you'll be notified on a screen that gives you opportunity to select a new one. You'll then see a Congratulations screen, letting you know that you are now ready to use the T-Mobile services. There is a chance that the data transmission may fail, in which case you'll receive a message asking you to try later.

7 Congratulations!

Once your account has been set up, you'll see the Congratulations screen and a final screen with the **Start** button. Select the **Start** button to do just that! If you're roaming on another network, you'll be notified at this point (see Warning below).

8 Read the Hints screens.

Before going to the Jump screen, take a minute to read the helpful Hints that appear. After reading each hint, select **Next** to advance to the next. Select **Done** to dismiss Hints and go to the Jump screen.

Warning! When roaming outside the T-Mobile network, you may incur additional charges for data transfer with or without taking any actions, such as receiving emails. To avoid additional charges while roaming, go to **Jump Settings > Wireless Options** and clear the **GPRS Data Roaming On** check box. If you do roam with GPRS Data Roaming off, you will still be able to make and receive voice calls.

Charging Your Battery

Your device comes with a built-in rechargeable lithium ion (Li-Ion) battery. Before you can begin using your device you must charge the battery. Note that **you cannot access or remove the battery** from your device. Read the following topics for more information about your device's battery:

- *Charging Your Device's Battery*
- *Battery Charging Time*
- *Use and Standby Times*
- *Conserving Battery Power*

Charging Your Device's Battery

To charge the battery, do the following:


1 Attach the battery charger to your device.

Locate the battery charger that came with your device. Insert the charger lead (the small round end of the adapter) into your device's power jack (the small round hold located at the top of your device) and plug the adapter cord into a standard 120V AC electrical wall outlet.



While the charger is connected to your device, a lightning bolt will display over the battery icon in the title bar.

2 Let the device charge for at least four (4) hours to ensure maximum battery life.

Rest the device in a safe place and let the battery charge for at least four hours, or overnight. As the device is charging, you will see the bars in the battery icon fill from left to right. When your device is fully-charged, the bars will stop moving in the full position: .

Note: If your battery is fully-charged and you unplug the battery charger then connect it to the charger again, the bars in the battery icon will fill from left to right for two hours, even though it is fully-charged.

Battery Charging Time

Initial charging time for your device's lithium ion battery is approximately four hours. Recharging time is the same, depending on how discharged the battery has become.

If your battery has become completely discharged, your device will turn off automatically. Once you connect the device to the battery charger, give your device approximately 10 minutes to gain enough power to be turned on.

Use and Standby Times

With a fully-charged battery, you can use your device for one day. In power-saving (or even key guard) mode, the battery should last seven days. These times are approximate however; battery operation times vary according to how you use your device, signal conditions, and other network settings made by T-Mobile. To view your battery consumption, open the Jump screen menu, select **Settings**, then **Battery & Backlight**. Note that this reading is approximate. Read more in *Battery & Backlight* on page 38.

Conserving Battery Power

Your device has a power-saving feature that automatically reduces power to the device after a user-configurable number of minutes of inactivity. In power-saving mode your device will still receive messages and calls. To wake the device, simply press any control button or key. Note that you must have enabled Key Guard before your device will go into power-saving mode automatically. Read more in *Battery & Backlight* on page 38.

You can also conserve battery power by signing out of Instant Messaging when you are not using the application. If you are really concerned about saving battery and can detach from the network, open the device Settings screen, select the **Wireless Options...** button, then on the dialog box that appears, select the **Wireless Off** option.

Using the Wrist Strap to Carry Your Device

Use the wrist strap included in your box to carry your device safely. To attach the strap to your device, do the following:

- 1 Slip the thinnest end of the strap into the metal ring located at the top-right corner of the device, then open this end into a loop.
- 2 Take the opposite end of the strap (where your wrist fits) and pull it through the loop.
- 3 Pull the strap to make the loop tight and secure.
- 4 Use the strap to secure the device around your wrist.



Using the Carrying Case

Use the carrying case included in your box to both **protect the screen** and **carry your device securely**. To use the case:

- 1 Close the lid to your device and slip it into the open case.
- 2 Secure the case to your belt or waistband using the clip.

Remember! The best way to protect the screen from scratches and other damage is to **always carry the device in the case!**

Use Your Device Safely

While using your device, please remember to follow the safety rules listed below. To turn off your device when required, press and hold the keyboard On/Off Power key for four seconds. To turn off the radio, press the Jump button, then press **Menu**  and select **Settings**. Scroll to the **Wireless Options...** button, then on the dialog box that appears, select the **Wireless Off** option, and press **Done** .

- **Do not use your device while driving a vehicle.** If you must use your device, pull off the road to a safe spot first.
- **Turn off your device while on an aircraft.** Because wireless devices interfere with navigation systems, FCC regulations prohibit use of your device in the air. Please follow airline rules and switch off your device when directed.
- **Turn off your device while in a hospital.** Adhere to posted signs in hospitals, where an active wireless device could interfere with hospital equipment and pacemakers.
- **Use only approved device batteries and accessories.** Please do not insert or connect incompatible products to your device. Do not taunt your device.
- **Turn off your device while at a fueling station or near blasting.** Do not use wireless devices near fuel or other chemicals. Follow posted restrictions at these sites.

Warning! The hinge in the swivel display lid is assisted by a very strong magnet. Be careful to keep the device away from magnetically sensitive items, such as credit cards and floppy disks.

Contacting Customer Care

T-Mobile's Customer Care offers responsive and knowledgeable customer support 24 hours a day, seven days a week. It's a free call anytime. Just dial 611 using your device or **1-800-937-8997** from any other phone.

You can also contact Customer Care through our Web site, by email, or regular mail:

Web site: www.t-mobile.com (click the link to Customer Care)

Email: customercare@t-mobile.com

Regular mail: T-Mobile Customer Care
P.O. Box 37380
Albuquerque, NM 87176-7380

FCC Compliance

TESTED TO COMPLY WITH FCC STANDARDS. FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with T-Mobile accessories supplied or designated for this product. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines.

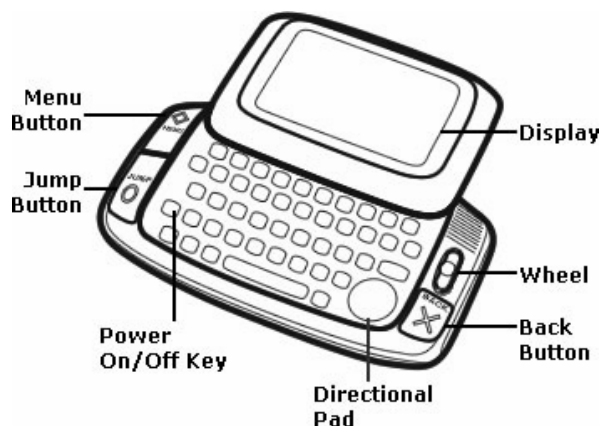
2. Device Basics

Read the topics in this chapter to get a quick understanding of how your device operates:

- **Parts of Your T-Mobile Device** on page 16
- **Device Display** on page 16
- **Keyboard** on page 20
- **Control Buttons** on page 21
- **Wheel** on page 24
- **Terminology Used in This Manual** on page 24
- **Headset/Camera Jack** on page 27
- **Power Jack** on page 27
- **Infrared Port** on page 28
- **USB Mini-B Port** on page 28
- **Typing and Navigating in Text Fields** on page 28

Parts of Your T-Mobile Device

The illustration below identifies the basic elements of your device.



Each element is described in more detail in the topics below.

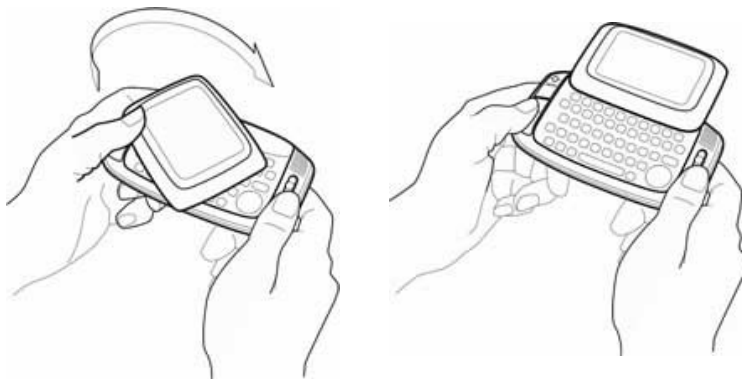
Device Display

Your device comes with a swivel display lid that covers the keyboard in the closed position. Even when closed, the LCD faces up and the control buttons are exposed, so you can use your device. When you open the display lid (by rotating it clockwise), the display automatically rotates 180-degrees. Read more details below.

Warning! The hinge in the swivel display lid is assisted by a very strong magnet. Be careful to keep the device away from magnetically sensitive items, such as credit cards and floppy disks.

Opening and Closing the Display

- 1 **To open the display**, place your left thumb on the lower-left corner and your right forefinger on the upper-right corner of the display and gently push in a clockwise direction. The display will spring smoothly into position:













- 2 **To close the display**, reverse the motion to pivot the lid counter-clockwise and lock it into the closed position.

Standard Display Screen Indicators

The display screen is your view into the T-Mobile applications, so what you see on the screen depends on what application you are using. However, there are some standard indicators that display on the screen at all times. These indicators are located at the top of the screen in the area circled in the example below.



 Web Browser	Screen identifier. Lets you know what application screen you are currently viewing.
Sep 4, 12:30pm	Current date and time.
	Battery charge. The more bars that fill the battery icon, the more power in the battery.
	Battery charging. When your device is connected to the battery charger, a lightning bolt icon displays over the battery icon and the bars in the battery move from left to right. You'll know the battery is full-charged when the lightning bolt icon disappears and the battery bars stay in the full position.
	When your device is too hot, this thermometer indicator flashes over the battery.
	When your device is too cold, this thermometer indicator flashes over the battery.
	Wireless signal strength. The more signal bands showing, the stronger the signal strength of the wireless connection at your current location.
	No wireless connection. If you see this X over the radio tower icon, it means you either have temporarily lost network connection or have turned off your wireless connection from the Jump Settings > Wireless Options screen.
	Connectivity status indicators. One dot = device is connecting to the GPRS network, two dots = getting IP address; three dots = connecting to the data service.
	Full data and voice service available.
	Voice-only(GSM) service available.
DATA OFF	You are roaming on wireless services but have data roaming turned off on the Jump Settings > Wireless Options screen.
OFF	You have turned off your wireless connection.
SIM ?	Your SIM card has a problem, which is prohibiting access to wireless services.

You can read about other indicators and icons in the chapters describing each application.

Notifications





When you receive a new email, Phone Message, IM, or voice mail message, the service will give you a visual notification in the title bar, no matter what application you're currently viewing. Here's an example of a new email notification:



The notice will appear in a balloon just once. But, until you read or listen to your new message, you'll see a little icon in the title bar, reminding you that there's a message waiting:



In the example above, there's an email message waiting to be read. Other icons you might see notify you of the following:

-  New email waiting.
-  New phone message (SMS) waiting.
-  New instant message (IM) waiting.
-  New voice message waiting.

If you have more than one reminder, the appropriate message icons will display in sequence.


You can also choose to be notified of new messages using ringtones. Read more about ringtone notifications in the following topics:

- *Set Up Phone Ringtones* on page 63
- *Edit a Buddy* on page 85 (Use to specify buddy-specific IM rings.)
- *Play Buddy Alert Rings* on page 81 (Use to specify default IM rings.)
- *Set Up Email Ringtones* on page 92
- *Setting Phone Messages Ringtones* on page 111



Turning on Backlighting

To help you use your device in a dark environment, enable the automatic backlighting feature:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.

- 2 Scroll down and select **Battery & Backlight**.
- 3 In the Backlight section of the screen, select the **Automatically turn on when in use** check box.
- 4 Select the length of time you want backlighting to stay on from the **Turn on after** pop-up menu.
- 5 Press Jump  to return to the Jump screen.

Now, when you press any button or key on your device, backlighting will turn on for the set amount of time. Note that as long as you press a key or button before the set time elapses, the backlight will stay on.

Tip: Even if you have not enabled automatic backlighting, you can still quickly turn on backlighting by pressing  +  to open the Controls pane. The backlight turn on and remain on for the time specified in the Backlight pop-up menu.

Keyboard

Your device keyboard contains five rows of keys, including a key for the “at” symbol (@) and a Directional pad (“D-pad”) that “rocks” into eight different directions or positions. The topics below describe the keyboard in more detail.

Directional Pad (D-Pad)

The D-pad is the round navigational device in the lower-right corner of the keypad that you can “rock” in eight directions: up, down, left, right, plus the 4 corners (northwest, northeast, southwest, and southeast), which you use by pressing two adjacent keys at the same time. You use the D-pad to navigate while playing games and to navigate within *text boxes*. A text box is an area on the screen in which you can type characters. Here’s a couple examples of text boxes:

- To, From, Subject fields in an email, IM, or Phone Messages message
- Go To pane in the Web Browser

Press the **up/down** and **left/right arrows** to move in those directions among characters in a text box. Press the **corners** of the D-pad (two adjacent arrows at the same time) to jump up/down one line and forward/backward a character. Read more in *Typing and Navigating in Text Fields* on page 28.

ALT Key

You type special characters (shown in red on some of the keys) by first pressing the ALT key, then the key showing the special character. For example, if you need to type a semicolon (;), you would first press the ALT key, then the J key. (This action is also represented in the user documentation as **ALT, J**.)

- **Lock the ALT key** to type a series of special characters by pressing the key twice.
- **Unlock the ALT key** by pressing it once again.

While the ALT key is active, the text cursor changes to

Note! You can also lock the Shift key by pressing it twice. Unlock by pressing once again.


Read about how text cursors change when using the ALT or Shift keys in *The Text Cursor* on page 29.

@ Key

When you type an email address, you use the “at” symbol (@) to separate the username from the domain; for example, username@domain.com. Use the @ key (located in the bottom row of keys) to insert the @ symbol in an email address easily.

On/Off Button

Power off the device to conserve the maximum amount of power. While the power is off, your device will not receive messages or phone calls. Incoming calls are forwarded to voice mail.

To power your device on and off, use the On/Off button. It is located just to the left of the “Z” key on the keyboard and is marked with the universal symbol for power: .

Control Buttons


Your T-Mobile device comes with four main control buttons, which you can still use when the display lid is in the closed position, as shown below:



Read more details about the control buttons in the topics below.

Menu Button



The Menu button is located in the upper-left corner of the device and is marked by a diamond. When you see the diamond  on the device screen or in the documentation, this refers to the Menu button. Use the Menu button to do the following:

- Press **⬠** once to open a drop-down menu listing actions you can take from the current screen:




Press **⬠** again to close the drop-down menu.

- With a menu open, press and hold **⬠** while rotating the wheel one click down to jump to the last menu item; rotate one click up to jump to the top item.
- On any screen where you can scroll, press and hold **⬠** while rotating the wheel to scroll screen-by-screen, rather than line-by-line.
- Press **⬠** in combination with a shortcut key to perform an action. There are two types of shortcut keys:
 - User-definable - Read more in *Jump Shortcuts* on page 40.
 - System-defined - You'll find the system-defined shortcuts listed in the menus to the right of a given option. For example, in the Email application, the shortcut for composing a new message is **⬠ + N**.

About Context Menus - The options that appear in any given menu are dependent on what screen you are viewing. These types of menus are often referred to as "context menus". For example, if you are viewing the main screen of the Email application, the menu will list options such as "New Message" and "Check for New Email". However, if you are viewing the main screen in the Address Book, the menu will list options such as "New Contact", "Sort...", and "My Info". So the items that appear depend on the "context" (or screen) you are in when you open the menu.

Jump Button



The Jump button is located in the lower-left corner of the device and is marked by a circle. When you see the circle  on the device screen or in the documentation, this refers to the Jump button. Use the Jump button to open the Jump screen. No matter where you are in the applications--what screen you are viewing--if you press the Jump button, you'll return to the Jump screen, with the Phone application highlighted:







Rotate the wheel to scroll through the applications. To go to an application you have highlighted, press the wheel.

Read more in the *Wheel* on page 24 and *The Jump Screen* on page 50.

Back Button



The Back button is located in the lower-right corner of the device and is marked by a cross. When you see the cross  on the device screen or in the documentation, this refers to the Back button. Use the Back button to do the following:

- Press  once to go back to the screen you were previously viewing; press twice to go back two screens, and so on.
- In a dialog box or on a screen, press  once to save any changes you've made to the information. If you've made changes within a dialog box, the dialog box closes as well.
- If a menu is open, press  once to close it.

Wheel





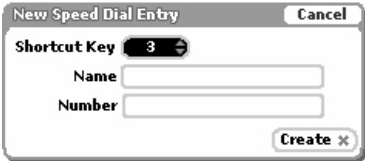
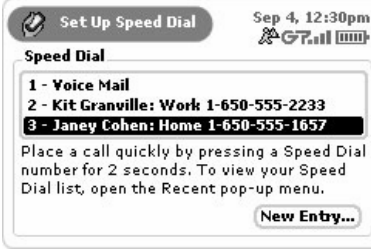

The wheel is located in the upper-right corner of your device. You use it to highlight and press buttons or links on the screen. Use your thumb to rotate the wheel away from you (up) or toward you (down), moving through selectable items. You can also press the wheel down. More specifically, here's how you can use the wheel:


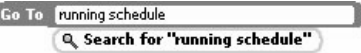



- **Rotate** the wheel **toward you to advance** the current selection through all the “selectable” elements on a screen and scroll down a Web page.
- **Rotate** the wheel **away from you to reverse** through all the “selectable” elements on a screen and to scroll up a Web page.
- **Press down** on the wheel (as you would a mouse button) **to select** a highlighted item or open a pop-up menu.
- **Press and hold** the wheel **to open pop-up context menus**.


Terminology Used in This Manual

The instructions in this manual use many terms that may be confusing. To help you understand exactly what the instruction is telling you to do, we've included some definitions:

Term	What It Means	Example
Action button	A button that contains a word or phrase describing what will happen if you select (press) the button. Action buttons often contain the keyboard shortcut as well.	
Check box	A small box that is either checked or clear (does not contain a check mark). If you check a check box, the action described next to the box will turn “on”. Clearing the check box will turn the action “off”.	<input type="checkbox"/> Collect email from this account.
Context menu	A context menu contains only the actions that you can take on the item you are highlighting. In regular menus, the actions you cannot take on the current screen are dimmed, but in a context menu, these actions don't appear at all.	

Term	What It Means	Example
Dialog box	A dialog box is a floating window that presents you with buttons and options that allow you to make decisions and carry out actions.	
Highlight	<p>This action is only applicable on your device. All "selectable" elements can be highlighted by rotating the wheel then stopping over the item. Once highlighted, the element's appearance changes to reverse video.</p> <p>In the example to the right, 3 - Janey is highlighted.</p>	
Keyboard shortcuts	<p>Keyboard shortcuts are presented in the documentation as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ + K = Press the Menu button and hold while pressing the K key. ◆ , X = Press the Menu button first, then the Back button (in succession). <p>So, if two keys or buttons are separated by a plus sign (+), you press them simultaneously to make the action occur; if they're separated by a comma (,), then you press one after the other.</p>	
Menu	A floating window containing a list of actions you can take on the screen.	

Term	What It Means	Example
Option (button)	Choices presented to you, usually in a dialog box. You can only select one of the options and do so by pressing the wheel once the option is highlighted. (Note: Sometimes these are called "radio buttons".)	
Pane	A small floating window. Examples include the Control pane and the Go To pane in the Web Browser.	
Pop-up menu	A menu that pops open ("up") when selected. Once the menu is open, you can rotate the wheel to highlight an item, then press to select it.	<p>Pop-up menu that's closed:</p>  <p>Pop-up menu that's open:</p> 
Press	To press, you push down and quickly release the wheel, key, or control button. It's the same action you take when you click a mouse button while using your computer. Before you can press an item on the screen (such as an OK button, menu option, check box, or list item) you must rotate the wheel to "highlight" the item so it appears in reverse video. Pressing the highlighted item "selects" it.	
Press & hold	Push down on a key or control button and hold it down for at least one second.	
Rotate	Used to describe the push wheel's rotational movement. You can rotate the push wheel up (away from you) or down (toward you).	
Select	Refers to the action you take to take an action on a screen element, such as selecting an action button or option button, or pressing a contact name to open it for edit.	
Slider bar	A control that lets you set a value from a continuous range of possible values, such as screen contrast or sound volume.	

Term	What It Means	Example
Text field (or text box)	A rectangular area in which you can type or edit text. To make a text field editable, you must first highlight the field by rotating the wheel, then press to make it editable. In the example to the right, the name of the photo is in an editable text field.	

Headset/Camera Jack

The jack where you insert your headset or camera is located on the right side of the device. See illustration in *Parts of Your T-Mobile Device* on page 16. Be sure to press the headset or camera lead in firmly to secure the connection:



Warning! Be sure to remove the camera from the jack when you're not using it; especially when you're storing your device in a backpack, pocket, bag, or purse.

Power Jack

The power jack is located at the top of your device, as shown in the illustration below. Read more in *Charging Your Battery* on page 12.



Infrared Port

You'll find an infrared port on the back of your device, to the right of the power jack shown in the illustration above. In a future release, the infrared port will be used for beaming information between devices.





USB Mini-B Port

The USB Mini-B port is located on the top of your device, just to the left of the power jack as shown in the illustration below. Use the USB Mini-B port with your USB cable to connect your device to a personal computer for restoring the device operating system software.



Typing and Navigating in Text Fields

Many of the T-Mobile applications have screens in which you type text, such as the Email Compose screen, the individual Settings screens, the Browser's Go To pane, etc. You will primarily use the keyboard to type text, which is easy to use, but here are some hints to make typing, editing, and navigating in text fields easier:

- Use the Directional Pad to navigate within a text box:
 - Press the up/down and left/right arrows to move in those directions among characters in a text box.
 - Press the **ALT** button while using the D-pad up and down arrows to jump to the top or bottom of a text field.
 - Press the **ALT** button while using the D-pad left and right arrows to jump to the beginning and end of a line of text.
- To delete a character to the left of the cursor, press the **DEL** key .
- To delete a character to the right of the cursor, press **SHIFT +** .
- To delete all the characters on one line, press **ALT +** .
- To delete all the characters in a text box, press **ALT + SHIFT +** .
- To lock the **SHIFT** key, press **SHIFT** twice. To unlock, press **SHIFT** once again.
- To lock the **ALT** key, press **ALT** twice. To unlock, press **ALT** once again.

The Text Cursor

While you're typing, the text cursor shape reflects your current "mode" of typing:

Regular typing mode	I had the best cake
Shift key is held down	What a wild day
Shift key is locked down	DON'T EVER
Alt key is held down	Steve (the waiter)
Alt key is locked down	Very exciting!!!!

3. About Your Smart Card

If you are unfamiliar with Smart Cards or SIM cards, you might be interested to learn more by reading the following questions and answers:

- **What Is a Smart Card?** on page 30
- **Exactly What Information Is on My Device SIM?** on page 30
- **My SIM Card Came Locked! How Do I Unlock It?** on page 30
- **Can I Remove My SIM?** on page 31
- **How Do I Handle My SIM?** on page 32
- **What Happens If I Lose My SIM?** on page 32
- **What Happens If I Put A Different SIM in My Device?**

What Is a Smart Card?

A Smart Card is the size of a credit card and contains a SIM card, which is an acronym that stands for **Subscriber Identification Module**. A SIM is a small card that fits into a slot within your device. The card contains a chip that holds information required to operate a device.

Exactly What Information Is on My Device SIM?

Your device SIM stores the following information:

- **International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) Number** - Number that uniquely identifies you as a subscriber on the network. The number is made up of three parts: a three-digit mobile country code, a two-digit mobile network code, and a (up to) 10-digit mobile subscriber identify number.
- **Mobile Subscriber ISDN (MSISDN) Number** - Your mobile telephone number. (ISDN stands for Integrated Services Digital Network.)
- **SIM PIN** - A Personal Identification Number (PIN) that you set using the Jump Settings > Key Guard & Security screen. This code protects your SIM from being used by another person in another device in the event it is lost or stolen.
- **SMS Messages** - Short Message Service messages that you receive and save. T-Mobile Phone Messages messages use the Short Message Service. Note that outgoing messages ("sent") are not saved to the SIM.
- **Contact Information** - Contact information (name:number) is only stored on your SIM if you've used your SIM previously in a mobile phone and stored names and numbers in that phone. Note that you can import previously-stored contact info into your device Address Book by following the instructions in *Import Contacts from SIM* on page 124.

My SIM Card Came Locked! How Do I Unlock It?

When you receive your device, the SIM card may be locked by default. If this is the case, before you can connect to the network or register your new device account, you'll be prompted to enter a PIN. Type **1234**. You can always change your SIM PIN using the Key Guard & Security screen. Read more in *Lock Your SIM Card* on page 44.

Can I Remove My SIM?

Yes, you can; but we recommend you **never** remove the SIM from your device. Without a SIM card, you **cannot** place phone calls to 611 (T-Mobile Customer Care) or 911 (Emergency). You can view data that has been cached in the device memory.

If you find you must remove your SIM, please follow the directions that follow.

How to Remove Your SIM

- 1 Turn off your device by pressing the power on/off key.
- 2 Your SIM card fits into a slot on the left side of your device behind the end cap. Remove the end cap using the finger notch:



- 3 You will see the SIM card in its slot; press the end of the SIM in toward the device and release. The SIM should spring gently out of its slot.
- 4 Remove the SIM carefully. Be sure to read *How Do I Handle My SIM?* on page 32.
- 5 Replace the end cap by pressing the prongs in slightly and inserting the cap. Make sure the cap is flush with the case.

How to Insert Your SIM

- 1 Remove the end cap covering the SIM slot using the finger notch.
- 2 Press the SIM card into its slot with the gold contacts facing down and the cut corner going in first, beneath the Menu button.



When you release the SIM make sure it is locked into position and it doesn't spring out.

- 3 Replace the end cap by pressing the prongs in slightly and inserting the cap. Make sure the cap is flush with the case.

How Do I Handle My SIM?

Handle your SIM card very carefully since the card and gold contacts can be easily damaged by scratches or bends. Be sure to keep SIM cards out of reach of small children.

What Happens If I Lose My SIM?

Call T-Mobile Customer Care at 1-800-937-8997.

What Happens If I Put A Different SIM in My Device?

We do not recommend you insert a different SIM into your device. If you do, your device will function but you will not have access to your messages and you will not be able to use the telephone application. Note that if you are going to import contact information from another SIM, follow the instructions provided in *Import Contacts from SIM* on page 124.

4. Customizing Your Device

Your T-Mobile device is designed so you can set up many of its features to suit your preferences. Learn how in this chapter:

- **The Settings Screens** on page 33
- **Controls Pane** on page 36
- **AutoText** on page 36
- **Battery & Backlight** on page 38
- **Date & Time** on page 39
- **Jump Shortcuts** on page 40
- **Key Guard & Security** on page 41
- **Keyboard** on page 45
- **Network** on page 46
- **Sound** on page 47
- **System Info** on page 48
- **Wireless Options** on page 49

The Settings Screens

All customization options are on the settings screens. There's two types of settings screens:

- Customize **device settings** using the **Jump Settings** screens: From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings** to open these screens.
- Customize **application-specific settings** using the **application Settings** screens: From the Jump screen, select any application (Web Browser, AOL Instant Messenger, Email, etc.). Then open the menu and select **Settings** to open these screens.

We recommend you step through the device Settings screens and the application-specific Settings screens to completely customize your device for your personal use. Use the tables below to guide you through the screens. For more details on each screen, follow the links in the first column.

Device Settings

Device Settings Screen	Customizable Items and Options
<i>Controls Pane</i> on page 36	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mute/Un-mute button (Default=mute off) • Volume slider bar (Default=80%) • Image contrast slider bar (Default=50%)
<i>AutoText</i> on page 36	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capitalize new sentences check box (Default=On) • Automatic Word Replacement check box and list of replacement rules you can add to or delete from
<i>Battery & Backlight</i> on page 38	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Battery charge indicator • Power-saving mode check box and idle time pop-up menu (Default=On; after 30 minutes) • Automatic backlight check box and pop-up menu listing times you can choose to keep backlight on (Default=On; 15 seconds)

Device Settings Screen	Customizable Items and Options
<i>Date & Time</i> on page 39	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current date & time text fields • Time Zone setting pop-up menu (Default=US Pacific)
<i>Jump Shortcuts</i> on page 40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User-definable list of keyboard shortcuts to application screens. Jump shortcuts use the Jump button plus another key. (Defaults are listed in <i>Jump Shortcuts</i> on page 40.)
<i>Key Guard & Security</i> on page 41	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic key guard setting and display message (Default=5 min; blank message) • Set your three-digit security code (Default=Off) • Identification Tag display (Default=If found or if privacy code fails, call T-Mobile Customer Care at 1-800-937-8997.) • Set your SIM PIN to lock your SIM card (Default=1234)
<i>Keyboard</i> on page 45	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keyboard repeat delay slider bar (Default=30%) • Keyboard repeat rate slider bar (Default=30%)
<i>Network</i> on page 46	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scan for other networks (Default=Automatic)
<i>Sound</i> on page 47	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Device sound & music volume slider bar (Default=80%) • Mute/Un-mute button (Default=mute off) • System Sounds check box and volume slider bar (Default=On; 40%) • Keyboard Clicks check box (Default=On) • Mute Options (Default=Off) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash Wheel (Default=On) - Vibrate Device (Default=On) • Mute Schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mute every day from.... time pop-up menus (Default=Off) - Mute all day check box and options: Weekdays, Weekends (Default=Weekends)
<i>System Info</i> on page 48	<p>In System Info you will find the following information about your account and device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Username • Phone number • SIM ID • Device ID • Recovery ROM (version) • OS (operating system) • Versions of firmware and applications
<i>Wireless Options</i> on page 49	<p>Select wireless options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wireless connection on/off (Default=On) • GPRS Data Roaming On check box (Default=On)

Application-Specific Settings

Application Settings Screen	Configurable Items and Options
<i>Web Browser Settings</i> on page 54	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Home page URL text box and Use Current Page button • Custom search engine in Go To pane selection list. Select from: Google, Yahoo, MSN, AltaVista, Excite. (Default=Google) • Show Pictures check box (Default=On) • Clear History, Clear Cache, Clear Cookies buttons
<i>AOL Instant Messenger Settings</i> on page 80	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accept Messages check box (Default=On) • Play Buddy Alert Rings check boxn (Default=On) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ring Sign On By pop-up menu (Default=On:AIM:Door open) - Ring Sign Off By pop-up menu (Default=On:AIM:Door slam) - Ring New Message By pop-up menu (Default=On:AIM:Receive) • Block User(s) List (Default=None blocked)
<i>Email Settings</i> on page 91	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show message count/size in Email screen check box (Default=Off) • Ring for receipt of new email check box (Default=On:Tunes:Blue Flute) • Ringtone pop-up menus • Automatic Message Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Save outgoing messages in Sent folder check box (Default=Off) - Empty Trash every night check box (Default=Off) - Auto-discard msgs when mailbox is full check box (Default=Off) - Only discard messages older than 7 days check box (Default=Off) • Attachment Limits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Remove attachments larger than... pop-up menu (Default=Off; 100KB) - Remove attachments of these types... check boxes (Default=Off for all)
<i>Phone Settings</i> on page 62	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Your device phone number • Accumulated Call Time and Reset button • Call volume slider bar • Call Forwarding & Voice Mail set-up screen (Default=Voice Mail) • Ringtones set-up screen (Default=On:Voice:New Message) • Speed Dial set-up screen (Default=1. Voice Mail)
<i>Setting Phone Messages Ringtones</i> on page 111	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ring for Receipt of New Message check box (Default=On) • Ringtone pop-up menus (Default=On:Voice:New Message)
<i>Address Book Settings</i> on page 120	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Categories set-up screen. Use to create New Category, Edit Category, or Discard Category. • Labels set-up screen. Use to create New Label, Edit Label, or Discard Label. • Import Contacts from SIM button



Controls Pane

The Controls pane contains device settings that you may want to open at any time, from any screen:



Open the Controls Pane

There are two ways you can open Controls:

- **Method 1:** Press the **Menu** and **Back** buttons together. The Controls pane opens. You can use this method from any screen, in any application, at any time.
- **Method 2:** Press **Jump**  to open the Jump screen. Press **Menu**  to open the Jump screen menu. Select **Controls**.

The Controls Pane Settings

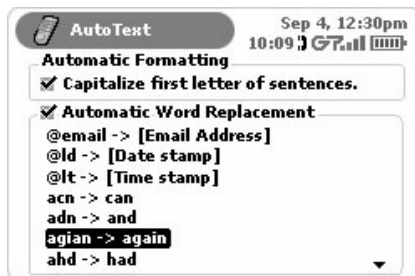
From the Controls pane you can do the following:

- **Mute button** - Quickly switch to quiet mode by pressing this button. Press again to "un-mute".
- **Volume slider** - Adjust the volume of sound effects for new message notifications and games. After highlighting and pressing the slider, rotate the wheel up to increase volume; rotate down to decrease volume.
- **Contrast slider** - Adjust your screen image contrast to complement your current lighting environment. Rotate the wheel to highlight the slider, then press to make the slider "editable". Rotate the wheel up to increase contrast, rotate down to decrease contrast.

AutoText

To help you type accurately, the AutoText screen includes rules that automatically correct common typing errors. You can add to or discard rules that are included by default. To open the AutoText screen, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **AutoText**. The AutoText screen appears:



- 3 If you want the first letter in new sentences to be capitalized automatically, select the **Capitalize first letter of sentences** check box to cause a check to appear in the box. Note that this check box is selected by default.
- 4 If you want the replacement rules listed on the screen to be in effect, select the **Automatic Word Replacement** check box. Note that this check box is selected by default.
- 5 To discard any of the replacement rules, rotate the wheel to highlight the rule, then open the menu and select **Discard** [⌫]. You are prompted to confirm that you really want to remove the rule. Select either **Cancel** or **Discard**.
- 6 To add a new replacement rule, open the menu and select **New Rule**. The New Replacement Rule dialog box opens:



Type the word or phrase that you common misspell in the first text box, then type the correct spelling in the second box. For example:



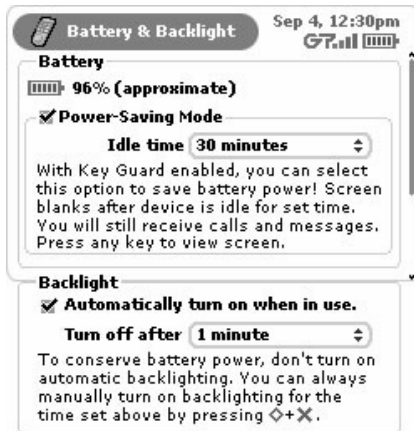
Press **Done** to save the replacement rule, or **Cancel** if you don't want to save it after all.

- 7 To return all AutoText settings to those set when you first received your device, open the menu and select **Restore Defaults**.

Battery & Backlight

You can see how charged your battery is by checking the Battery & Backlight screen. You'll also be able to set how long backlighting stays on after you press one of the control buttons or keyboard keys. You can also set backlighting to never automatically turn on.

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Battery & Backlight**. The Battery & Backlight screen appears:



- 3 In the first section, **Battery**, you can observe the percentage of charge remaining in your battery (this number is approximate). If your battery is connected to the charger, however, you'll see a lightning bolt on top of the battery icon instead of the charge-remaining percentage.

In the Battery section you can enable **Power-Saving Mode** (screen will "blank") by checking the box and setting an idle time. This option is selected and the idle time is set for 30 minutes.

You must first set a Key Guard time in order for power-saving mode to work! Select from the following idle times:

- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 30 minutes
- 1 hour
- 3 hours

Note: If your device goes into power-saving mode (the screen blanks), the wheel will glow a color, indicating the amount of charge left in the battery:

- green glow=maximum charge
- yellow glow=50% charge
- red glow=no charge! Connect to your charger immediately!

- 4 In the second section, **Backlight**, you can set your backlighting options:
 - If you want backlighting to turn on automatically after you press a control button or key, then select the **Automatically turn on when in use** check box.
 - If you never want backlighting to turn on automatically, then make sure the check box is cleared.

Note: You can always manually turn on backlighting by pressing **◆ + ✕**, which opens the Controls pane.

5 When backlighting turns on (either automatically or if you turn it on manually), the backlight will stay on for the amount selected in the **Turn on after** pop-up menu. Use the wheel to highlight the pop-up menu, then press the wheel to open the menu. You can select from:

- 15 seconds
- 30 seconds
- 1 minute (default selection)
- 2 minutes
- 5 minutes

Scroll to highlight the time you want, then press the wheel to select it.

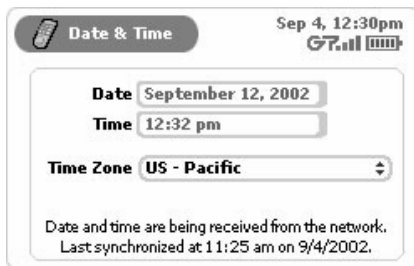
Tip: As long as you press a key or button before the set time elapses, the backlight will stay on.

Date & Time

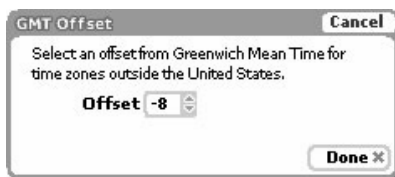
The T-Mobile service knows the Coordinated Universal Time, or UTC. (Note that UTC is also known as Greenwich Mean Time, or GMT.) UTC reflects the mean solar time along the Earth's prime meridian. The prime meridian is arbitrarily based on the meridian that runs through the Greenwich Observatory outside of London, where the present system originated.

To set your device time correctly, you must select your time zone. Note that you cannot change the Date and Time field settings unless you are disconnected from the network (read more in *Override System Date & Time Settings* on page 40).

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Date & Time**. The Date & Time screen appears:




- 3 From the **Time Zone** pop-up menu, use the wheel to highlight the time zone you want your device to reflect, then press the wheel.
- 4 If your time zone is not shown, select **GMT Offset...** The GMT Offset dialog box opens:




- Use the wheel to highlight the **Offset** pop-up menu, then press to open the menu.

- Rotate the wheel up (away from you) to select a higher offset than the default; rotate the wheel down (toward you) to decrease the offset amount.
- Press the wheel to select the offset.
- Select **Done**.

5 Press **Back**  to save your settings.

Override System Date & Time Settings

If you are not connected to the network, you can override the system-set date and time settings by doing the following:

1 Highlight either the date or time box then press the wheel to activate the pop-up selector. The first selectable field is expanded into a pop-up: 


2 Rotate the wheel until you see the correct value.

3 To select a value, press the wheel. The pop-up selector collapses.


4 Rotate the wheel to move to the next selectable field, then press to open the pop-up selector:













5 Proceed until all fields are set as you wish.

6 Press **Back**  to save your settings.

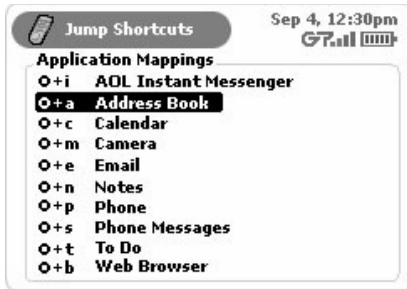
Jump Shortcuts

You can always press Jump  to return to the Jump screen, where you can then select one of the applications. However, if you want to jump to a specific application quickly, you can set a shortcut key. Note that your device comes with the following shortcut keys set by default:

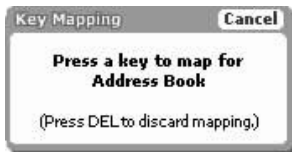
AOL Instant Messenger	 + i	Notes	 + n
Address Book	 + a	Phone	 + p
Calendar	 + c	Phone Messages	 + s
Camera	 + m	To Do	 + t
Email	 + e	Web Browser	 + b


Change Default Shortcuts

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Jump Shortcuts**. The Jump Shortcuts screen appears:



- 3 Scroll to highlight the application for which you want to change a Jump shortcut, then press the wheel. The Key Mapping dialog box appears. In the illustration below, Address Book was highlighted when the Key Assignment dialog box opened:



- 4 Press the key you want to use to jump to the application you've highlighted. The Key Mapping dialog box disappears and your shortcut is saved.
- 5 Now, to use a Jump Shortcut from any screen at any time, press Jump  plus the shortcut key to open that application.
- 6 To delete a shortcut key mapping, scroll the wheel to highlight the application name, then press the Delete key.

Key Guard & Security

The device's Key Guard and Security screen allow you to do the following:

- *Set Up Key Guard*
- *Turn On/Off Privacy Lock*
- *Lock Your SIM Card*

To open the Key Guard & Security screen:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Key Guard & Security**. The Key Guard & Security screen opens.

Each setting is described in more detail in the topics that follow.

Set Up Key Guard

Key guard is a feature that allows you to protect the device's control buttons from being pressed accidentally while your device is in your pocket or bag. While in key guard mode, your device is also in a power-saving mode, so you save battery power.

Turn on Key Guard Manually

You can turn on key guard manually in two ways:

- Press and hold **Back** **X** for three seconds.
- Press Jump **O** to return to the Jump screen, then open the menu and select **Key Guard**.

Turn on Key Guard Automatically

You can set key guard to turn on automatically by doing the following:

- 1 From the Device Settings screen, select **Key Guard & Security**. The Key Guard & Security screen opens:



- 2 In the first section, **Key Guard**, rotate the wheel to highlight the pop-up menu, as shown above. Note that **Guard after 5 minutes** is selected by default.
- 3 If you want to change the default setting, press the wheel to open the pop-up menu and reveal all the time-idle choices:
 - Guard after 2 minutes
 - Guard after 5 minutes
 - Guard after 15 minutes
 - Never automatically guard
- 4 Rotate the wheel to select the option you want, then press the wheel to select it.

Unlock Your Device

To unlock your device (take it out of key guard mode), simply press **O + X**.

Set a Key Guard Display Message

If you want, you can display a one-line personal message that displays on the screen while the device is in key guard mode. To do this:

- 1 On the Key Guard & Security screen, scroll to highlight the **Key Guard Display Message** text box and type your message. Your message must fit on one line, which is approximately 20-30 characters.
- 2 Your settings are saved as soon as you make them.

- To remove your message, simply delete the text from the Key Guard Display Message box by pressing **ALT + [X]**.

About Privacy Lock and Key Guard

If you have set a privacy lock (as described below), then you will be prompted to enter your 3-digit code before your device will unlock from key guard mode.

Turn On/Off Privacy Lock

If you want to secure your device from unauthorized access once your device has gone into key guard mode, you will first need to set up a privacy code by following the instructions below.

- From the **Key Guard & Security** screen, scroll down to the **Privacy Lock** section:



- Using the wheel, press the **Turn On Privacy...** button:



The combination dialog box opens.




- Enter a three-digit code using the keyboard or the dial. After you do so, a Verify Your Combination dialog box will appear.
- Re-enter the three digits to verify.
- A "security enabled" message appears. Press **OK**.
- After reading the confirmation message, press **OK**.
- You are returned to the Key Guard & Security screen with the **Turn Off Privacy...** button highlighted.
- If you want to turn off Privacy Lock at any time, simply highlight then press this button.



- At the prompt, enter your three-digit code using the keyboard or dial.
- You are returned to the Key Guard & Security screen, where you can **Turn On Privacy** at any time.



Fill in Your Identification Tag

Use your device's Identification Tag as a device identifier if someone types an incorrect privacy code when attempting to unlock your device from key guard. This can be important if you lose your device and another person tries to use it. Your device comes with the ID Tag filled in with information about contacting T-Mobile Customer Care, but you can change this default message by doing the following:

- 1 From the Security screen scroll to the **Identification Tag** section.
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the Identification Tag text box. Delete the default text in the box by pressing **ALT + SHIFT + **.
- 3 Type identifying information about yourself, such as:



Note that you can only type **four lines** in your Identification Tag.

- 4 If, for some reason, you do not want to display your Identification Tag, delete the text in the Identification Tag box by pressing **ALT + SHIFT + **.
- 5 Press **Back ** to save your settings.

Lock Your SIM Card

By locking your SIM card, you ensure that no one except yourself (assuming you are the only person who knows the SIM PIN) can use your device while your SIM card is in place. Note that your SIM is installed with a default PIN, which T-Mobile has assigned as **1234**.

To lock your SIM, do the following:

- 1 From the Key Guard & Security screen, scroll to the **SIM Card Lock** section:



- 2 Highlight and press the **Enable SIM Lock...** button. The Enable SIM Lock dialog box appears:



- 3 Type your PIN and select **Enable**. You'll receive a confirmation dialog box that your SIM card is now locked. Now, you will be prompted to type your SIM PIN whenever you unlock key guard.

Unlock Your SIM Card

- 1 To unlock your SIM card, from the Key Guard & Security screen, press the **Disable SIM Lock...** button:



The Unlock SIM dialog box appears.

- 2 Type your PIN, then press **OK**. Your SIM card is unlocked.

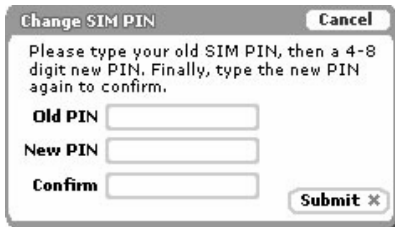
Change Your SIM PIN

If you have SIM Lock enabled, then you can change your SIM PIN, if you choose. Remember that T-Mobile assigns a default SIM PIN of **1234**. To change your SIM PIN:

- 1 From the Key Guard & Security screen, scroll to the **SIM Card Lock** section:



- 2 Select the **Change SIM PIN...** button, as shown above. The Change SIM PIN dialog box opens:



- 3 In the text boxes, type your old PIN, the new PIN (4-8 digits), and then your new PIN again to confirm.
- 4 Press **X** to dismiss the dialog box and save your new PIN. You will receive a confirmation dialog box to let you know your PIN was changed successfully.

Keyboard

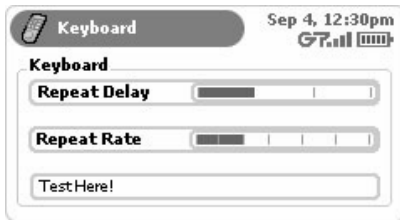
You can set how the keyboard responds to your touch:

- **Keyboard repeat delay** - If you hold down a key long enough, it will start repeating in your text box. This setting determines how long you must hold down a key before it starts repeating.
- **Keyboard repeat rate** - Once you've held down a key long enough so it starts repeating, this setting determines how fast the key repeats.

To set these preferences, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.

- 2 Select **Keyboard**. The Keyboard screen appears:



- 3 You set these preferences by using “slider bars”. Rotate the wheel to highlight the slider you want adjust, then press the wheel to “open” the slider bar. An opened slider bar looks like this:



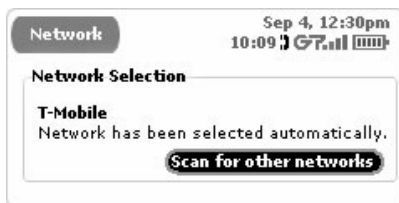
- 4 Rotate the wheel **up to increase** the setting; rotate the wheel **down to decrease** the setting. This means that to:
 - Increase the time you have to hold down a key before it starts to repeat, move the slider to the right.
 - Increase how fast keys are repeated, once they start repeating, move the slider to the right.
- 5 When the slider is where you want it to be, press the wheel. The settings are saved as soon as you make them.

Network

If for any reason you wish to change the network to which your device is connected, you can do this from the Networks screen. (You can always tell what network you're currently on by pressing the Jump button. The current network is shown at the bottom of the Phone preview screen.)

You have two methods of selecting a network: automatic and manual. By default, your device is set to select a network automatically, but you can use the Network screen to select one manually:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Network**. The Network screen opens:



- 3 The **Scan for other networks** button is highlighted by default. Simply press the wheel to start the scan.
- 4 When the available network(s) have been located, you'll see the Choose Network screen.

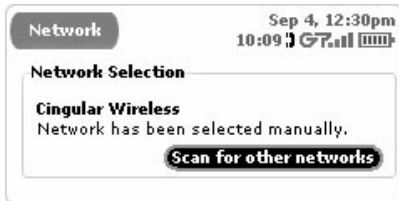
- 5 Press the wheel to open the pop-up menu:



Scroll to select the network you want to switch to, then press the wheel.

Note: It is also from this screen that you set your device to scan for networks automatically.

- 6 Once your device has connected to the network you selected, the Network screen will reflect your selection:



Sound

You control your device's sound on the Sound settings screen. You can set sound volume, as well as "mute" options. In some situations, you may want you device to be "quiet" when notifying you of new messages or phone calls. This is called "mute". You can also schedule regular times when you want your device to be muted. To make these settings, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Sound**. The Sound screen opens:



- 3 In the **Sound & Music** section of the screen, you can do the following:
 - **Adjust sound & music volume level** - Rotate the wheel to highlight the Volume slider bar, then press. The slider bar becomes “adjustable”. Rotate the wheel up to increase volume; rotate the wheel down to decrease. When you have a volume you want to keep, then press the wheel to save the setting.
 - **Mute/un-mute all device sounds** - Press the Mute/Un-mute button to toggle sounds on and off.
 - **Turn on/off system sounds** - Select the check box to turn system sounds on/off. System sounds are those that are made when you press a control button or key. They are typically beeps or exclamation sounds.
 - **Turn on/off keyboard clicks** - If you've selected the **System Sounds** check box, then you can also turn on keyboard clicks. If you select this check box, then everytime you press a key, you'll hear a little beep.
- 4 In the **Mute Options** section of the screen, you can do the following:
 - Decide if you want to be notified by a flashing wheel or vibration even if your device is muted. By default, the **Flash Wheel** and **Vibrate Device** check boxes are selected. To clear either of these selections, use the wheel to highlight the check box, then press the wheel to make the check mark disappear.
 - To have your device mute automatically at a regular time, select the **Mute every day from** check box. When checked, mute is scheduled (by default) from 10 pm to 8 am each day. If you want to adjust this time, use the wheel: rotate to select the time box, then press to enable scrolling through time settings and the AM/PM setting. Press the wheel again when the time you want displays.
 - You can also schedule mute to turn on automatically on weekdays or weekends (all day). Select the **Mute all day** check box to enable this feature; then select either the **Weekdays** or **Weekends** option button.
- 5 Your settings are saved as soon as you make them.

System Info

Use the System Info screen to look up information you may need when contacting Customer Care. You can also look up your phone number from this screen, in case you ever forget it.

To open this screen, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **System Info**. The System Info screen opens:

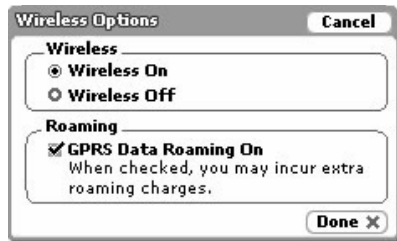


- 3 To dismiss the System Info screen, press **X**.

Wireless Options

If you want control over your wireless connectivity, you can do so from the Wireless Options dialog:

- 1 From the Jump screen, open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 2 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and select the **Wireless Options...** button. The Wireless Options dialog box opens:



- 3 In the **Wireless** section of the dialog box, use the option buttons to turn your wireless connection on/off. This is how you turn off your wireless connection while on a plane or in a hospital, or anywhere where wireless connectivity may interfere with the environment.
- 4 In the **Roaming** section of the dialog box, check the box to turn GPRS data roaming on; clear the check box to turn data roaming off. This box is checked by default, which means data roaming is turned on.
Note! When roaming outside the T-Mobile network, you may incur additional charges for data transfer with or without taking any actions, such as receiving emails. To avoid additional charges while roaming, clear the **GPRS Data Roaming On** check box. If you do roam with GPRS Data Roaming turned off, you will still be able to make and receive voice calls.
- 5 Once you've made your wireless option choices, select **Done X**.

5. The Jump Screen

In this chapter you can read all about your device's "home base" -- the Jump screen:

- **About the Jump Screen** on page 50
- **How to Find the Jump Screen** on page 51
- **The Application Preview Screens** on page 51
- **How to Select a T-Mobile Application** on page 51
- **The Jump Screen Menu** on page 52


About the Jump Screen

The Jump screen is a view that displays all the applications you can use on your device in a "wheel" of icons. You use the Jump screen by rotating the wheel through the applications until the application you want to open is highlighted. Then press the wheel to open the application. The Jump screen is illustrated below, with the Phone application highlighted:



Each application has a "preview screen" that displays to the right of the Jump screen wheel of applications. Read more in *The Application Preview Screens* on page 51.

How to Find the Jump Screen

Simply press the Jump button  to view the Jump screen. You can “jump” to this view from any screen, in any application, at any time, by pressing the Jump button. The Phone application is highlighted by default.



The Application Preview Screens


As you view the Jump screen and scroll through each application using the wheel, the preview screen applicable to that application highlighted displays to the right of the Jump screen wheel.

Some preview screens contain application status information. For example, in the illustration of the Jump screen above, the Phone preview screen shows the device owner that her total phone call time is 43 seconds.

Jump preview screens with timely user information are described in more detail in the following topics:

- *Phone Preview Screen* on page 61
- *Instant Messaging Preview Screen* on page 76
- *The Email Preview Screen* on page 90
- *Phone Messages Preview Screen* on page 110

How to Select a T-Mobile Application




- 1 Press Jump  to open the Jump screen.
- 2 Rotate the wheel to scroll through the applications. Stop when the application you want to use is highlighted.
- 3 Press the wheel to open the application.

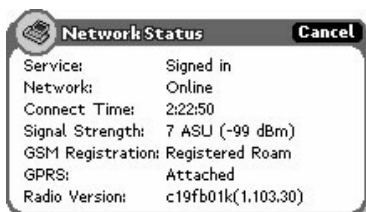
The Jump Screen Menu


While on the Jump screen, press **Menu**  to open the Jump screen menu:



Here's what you can do from this menu:

- **Controls...** [ + Controls Pane on page 36.
- **Settings** - Opens the Settings screen, from which you can make device-wide settings. Read more in *4. Customizing Your Device* on page 33.
- **Key Guard** [Hold - **Hints...** - Opens a series of help screens.
- **Network Status** - Lists current network status details:



- **Power Off** 

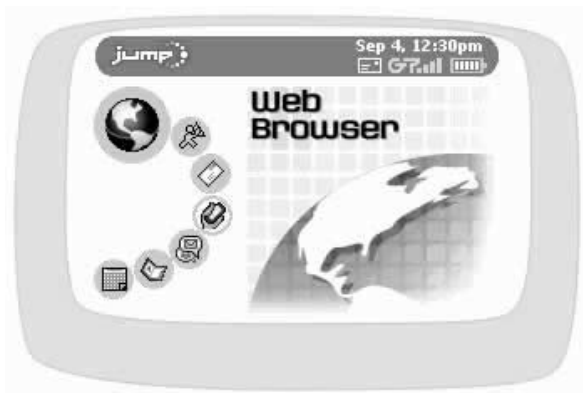
6. Browsing the Internet

Get away from it all and still browse the Internet! You'll love the Web Browser application on your T-Mobile device. To learn how to take advantage of all your T-Mobile Browser features, read the topics in this chapter:

- **Browser Preview Screen** on page 53
- **Web Browser Settings** on page 54
- **Status Indicators** on page 55
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 56
- **Navigation/View Shortcuts** on page 56
- **Go To a Web Page** on page 56
- **Go to Your Home Page** on page 57
- **Search the Web** on page 57
- **Use Bookmarks** on page 58
- **See Recently-Viewed Web Pages** on page 59
- **View History** on page 60
- **Refresh a Web Page** on page 60
- **Stop a Web Page from Loading** on page 60

Browser Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Web Browser highlighted, you will see this preview screen:



Web Browser Settings

You can customize a number of settings from the Web Browser Settings screen:




Specifically, you can:

- *Set Your Home Page*
- *Set Your Search Engine*
- *Show Pictures*
- *Clear History*
- *Clear Cache*
- *Clear Cookies*

The sections below explain what each setting means.


Set Your Home Page

To set your Web home page (the page you want the browser to open by default):

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Web Browser**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The Settings screen opens.
- 3 Scroll to the **Home Page** text field and type the URL of your preferred home page.
Alternatively, you could press the **Use Current Page** button if you want to use the Web page that was displayed on the screen before you opened the Settings screen.
- 4 Press **Back**  to save your setting.

Set Your Search Engine

To set the search engine you want to use by default:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Web Browser**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The Settings screen opens.
- 3 Scroll to highlight the **Search engine in Go To pane** field.
- 4 Press the wheel to open the list of options.
- 5 Scroll to your preferred search engine and press the wheel to select it.
- 6 Press **Back**  to save your setting.

Show Pictures

By default, the Web Browser will display Web pictures on your device. If you do **not** want to have pictures displayed on your device (it can take a while), do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Web Browser**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The Settings screen opens.
- 3 Scroll to highlight the **Show Pictures** check box.
- 4 Press the wheel to clear the check mark from the box. Now pictures will not display.
- 5 To have pictures show again, highlight the check box with the wheel, then press to place a check mark in the box.

Clear History

History contains a chronological list of Web pages you have visited (up to 100). To remove all Web pages from the list, press the **Clear History** button.

Clear Cache

The device cache stores temporary Internet files such as Web pages and files (such as graphics). The device allocates up to 800 KB for the cache. This speeds up the display of pages you frequently visit or have already seen because the browser can open them from your device memory rather than the Web. To clear your cache, press the **Clear Cache** button. Note that this may take a while. You'll be notified when the cookies have been cleared.

Clear Cookies

Many Web sites save information to your system (the Web proxy service in this case) so sites can "remember" information you've entered (including which pages you've visited within their site) for future reference. This information is stored in a small text file, called a cookie. Know that only the information you type while visiting a Web site can be stored. Also, know that the presence of a cookie does not allow any external Web site access to other information on your device. A Web site can only read the cookie that it created.

If you want to delete all the cookies stored for your account on the Web proxy service database, press the **Clear Cookies** button.

Status Indicators

When a Web page is being loaded, you will see (at the bottom of your screen), the following status indicators:



The remote server is being contacted for the page you requested.



The page you requested is being downloaded from the remote server onto the service.



The page you requested is being displayed to the device. You may not see this indicator if the Web page displays quickly.

If a Web page is longer than your display, you will see a vertical scroll bar along the right of your screen. Use the wheel to scroll down the page, or use the shortcuts described in *Navigation/View Shortcuts* below.

Keyboard Shortcuts

While you're in the Web Browser, you can use the following shortcuts for Menu items:

Add Bookmark...	◆ + N
Bookmarks	◆ + K
Go To...	◆ + O
Home	◆ + H
Recent Pages	◆ + L
Mail URL	◆ + M
Refresh	◆ + R
Stop Loading	◆ + .

Navigation/View Shortcuts

You can use the following shortcuts to navigate or change your view when using the Web Browser:

- **Scroll down a page:**
 - Press down arrow on D-pad, *or*
 - Rotate wheel toward you, *or*
 - Hold down ◆ while rotating wheel (to scroll down screen-by-screen)
- **Scroll up a page:**
 - Press up key on D-pad, *or*
 - Rotate wheel away from you, *or*
 - Hold down ◆ while rotating wheel away from you (to scroll up screen-by-screen)
- **Toggle to full screen (hide title bar)**
 - Press ◆ + **SHIFT** + **T**
- **Go Back to last-viewed Web page**
 - Press the Back button ✕

Go To a Web Page

To open any Web page, first select Web Browser from the Jump screen, then:

- 1 Start typing the address (URL) of the Web page you want to visit. The Go To pane opens automatically, showing the address you are typing. **Note!** You do not need to type the "www." or ".com" portion of the Web address. You can also open the Go To pane from the Web Browser menu.

- 2 Possible matches, based on what you've typed in this Go To pane previously, plus the Search and Edit pane appear below the possible matches:



- 3 Use the wheel to select a choice:
- If you highlight a **matching URL** then press the wheel, you will be taken directly to the URL selected. However, if you want to paste the URL in the Go To pane then edit it, hold the Shift key down while you press the wheel. The URL is pasted in the Go To pane and you can edit the Web address there.
 - If you highlight the **Search for** entry then press the wheel, a search for that entry will be conducted by the search engine you've specified in *Set Your Search Engine* on page 54.
 - The **Edit** option only appears if the current page's URL contains a match for your Go To entry. If you highlight and select the Edit entry, the current page's URL will appear in the Go To pane, ready for you to edit.

Note! If you find a Web address (URL) that cannot be displayed on your device, please send us an email at WebURL@tmail.com and we will investigate. In the email, include the Web address and the problem you experienced when trying to go to the URL, including any error messages you received.

Go to Your Home Page

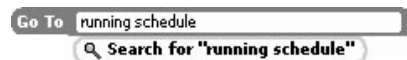
Your home page is set in the Web Browser Settings screen as described in *Set Your Home Page* on page 54. You can go to your home page in either of two ways while in the Web Browser:

- Press Menu \diamond to open the Web Browser menu. Scroll to highlight **Home**, then press.
- Use the keyboard shortcut by pressing \diamond + **H**.

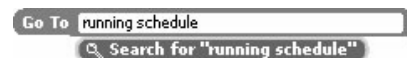
Search the Web

To search the Web for keywords, first select Web Browser from the Jump screen, then:

- 1 Start typing the word(s) you want to include in the search. The Go To pane opens automatically, showing the word(s) you are typing.
- 2 The Search pane appears directly below the word(s) you are typing:



When you are finished typing your search words, use the wheel to scroll down to highlight the Search pane (as shown below), then press.



- 3 Your Web search is then conducted by the search engine you have specified in *Set Your Search Engine* on page 54. Your search results display on the search engine's Web page. Use the wheel to scroll to the result you want to follow and press.

Use Bookmarks

A *bookmark* is a saved link to a Web page that has been added to a list of saved links. When you are looking at a particular Web page and want the ability to get back to it later quickly, create a bookmark for it. (Read how in *Add Bookmarks* on page 58.)

View Bookmarks

While in the Web Browser, you can see the bookmarks you have already set by doing either of the following:

- Press **Menu** \diamond to open the Web Browser menu. Use the wheel to scroll to **View Bookmarks**, then press.
- Use the keyboard shortcut by pressing \diamond + **K**.

The Bookmarks screen looks like the following:



Notice you can create folders to organize your bookmarks. “Expand” or “collapse” the bookmarks contained within a given folder by highlighting the folder and pressing the wheel. Press to expand the list, press again to collapse the list.

Read more about folders in *Add/Edit/Delete Bookmark Folders* on page 59.

Add Bookmarks

To add a bookmark to your list of bookmarks, do the following while in the Web Browser:

- 1 Open the Web page you want to bookmark.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Add Bookmark...** [\diamond + **N**].
- 3 The Add Bookmark screen opens with the **Name** and **URL** fields filled in:



Use the **Folder** pop-up menu to select the folder in which you want the bookmark to appear.

- 4 When finished, press **Done** \times . Your bookmark is added.

Edit and Discard Bookmarks

You can change the address (URL), name, or folder of an existing bookmark, or discard a bookmark by doing the following while in the Web Browser:

- 1 Open the Web Browser menu and select **Bookmarks** [⬠ + K]. The Bookmarks screen opens.
- 2 Use the wheel to scroll and highlight the bookmark you wish to modify.
- 3 Press **Menu** ⬠ to open the Bookmarks menu, and then:
 - **To edit a bookmark name**, select **Edit Bookmark** to open the Edit Bookmark pane. Change the bookmark name, URL, or folder as you wish; then press **Done** ✕.
 - **To discard a bookmark**, select **Discard Bookmark**. You will be asked to confirm your action before the bookmark is actually removed.

Add/Edit/Delete Bookmark Folders

You can organize your bookmarks into folders that you name. To add, edit, or delete a bookmark folder, do the following from the Web Browser:

- 1 Open the Web Browser menu and select **Bookmarks** [⬠ + K]. The Bookmarks screen opens.
- 2 Scroll to highlight the folder you wish to modify. If you are **adding** a folder, don't worry about what folder is highlighted.
- 3 Press **Menu** ⬠ to open the Bookmarks Folders menu:
 - **To edit a folder name**, select **Edit Folder** to open the Edit folder pane. Change the folder name as you wish and press **Done** ✕.
 - **To discard a folder**, select **Discard Folder**. You will be asked to confirm your action before the folder is discarded.
 - **To add a folder**, select **New Folder...** The New Folder pane appears. Type the new folder name and press **Done** ✕.

See Recently-Viewed Web Pages

To see a list of Web pages that you have visited recently, relative to the page you are currently viewing, use the Recent Pages screen:


- 1 Open the Web Browser menu and select **Recent Pages** [⬠ + L]. The Recent Pages pane opens.
- 2 Use the wheel to scroll to highlight a page you wish to return to, and press. Notice that the page you are currently viewing is marked with a diamond and its listing is positioned relative to where you've been:



By using Recent Pages, you can easily navigate forward and backward among pages you've visited.

View History

To see a chronological list of Web pages you have visited (up to 100), open the History screen:



- 1 Press **Menu**  to open the Web Browser menu. Use the wheel to scroll to highlight **History**, then press. The History screen opens:



- 2 To return to any of the pages listed, simply use the wheel to scroll to highlight the URL and press.



Refresh a Web Page

You can refresh (reload from the originating server) the Web page you are currently viewing in either of two ways:

- Press **Menu**  to open the Web Browser menu. Use the wheel to scroll to highlight **Refresh**, then press.
- Use the keyboard shortcut by pressing  + **R**.

Stop a Web Page from Loading

You can stop a Web page from loading in either of two ways:

- Press **Menu**  to open the Web Browser menu. Use the wheel to scroll to highlight **Stop Loading**, then press.
- Use the keyboard shortcut by pressing  + **..**

7. Making Phone Calls

Your T-Mobile Phone application has many unique features that will make it easier than ever to stay connected! Read the topics in this chapter to learn how to take advantage of all the application has to offer:

- **Phone Preview Screen** on page 61
- **Phone Settings** on page 62
- **Phone Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 65
- **Title Bar Indicators** on page 65
- **Manage Your Speed Dial List** on page 65
- **Headset or Handset?** on page 67
- **Adjusting Volume** on page 67
- **Place a Call** on page 68
- **Features While on a Call** on page 70
- **Answer a Call** on page 72
- **End a Call** on page 72
- **Your Call Log** on page 73
- **Listen to Voice Mail** on page 75

Phone Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Phone highlighted, you will see a preview screen similar to the following:



The preview screen shows the total call time elapsed since you last reset the counter (read more in *Total Call Timer and Reset* on page 62) as well as the wireless network carrier to which your device is currently connected.

Phone Settings

You can set a variety of preferences from your Phone Settings screen. Open the Phone Settings screen by opening the menu and selecting **Settings**.



My Device Phone Number

Just in case you forget your device's phone number, it's shown on this screen.

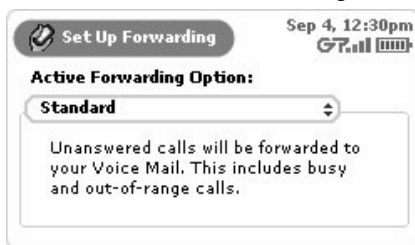
Total Call Timer and Reset

If you are keeping track of your calling time and need to reset the time to zero, select the **Reset** button.

Set Up Call Forwarding & Voice Mail

If you don't want to answer your phone for some reason and want the call to forward to another number (voice mail or somewhere else), you set this up from the Phone Settings screen:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Phone**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The Settings screen opens.
- 3 In the Settings section, scroll to highlight **Call Forwarding & Voice Mail**, then press the wheel. The Set Up Forwarding screen opens. The currently-selected (active) forwarding option is the one selected on the pop-up menu.
- 4 You have three forwarding options:
 - **Standard Voice Mail Forwarding**



- Forward All Calls



You can choose to forward to **Voice Mail** or **Other...**. If you select **Other...**, a dialog box opens in which you must type the other number:



- Custom Forwarding



For each call situation (**Busy**, **Unanswered**, or **Out-of-Range**), you can select a forwarding number. Again, you can choose from **Voice Mail**, **Other...**, or **Disable** (to disable forwarding). If you select **Other...**, then the Forwarding dialog box opens, in which you must type the other number.

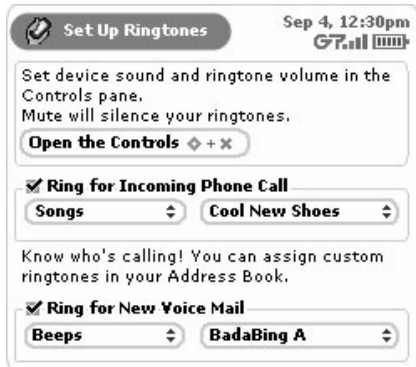
To turn off forwarding altogether, select the **Disable** option for each of the three call situations.

Set Up Phone Ringtones

You can set up your device so that you're notified of an incoming call or new voice mail by a ringtone you select. You do this from the Phone Settings screen:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Phone**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The Settings screen opens.

- 3 In the Settings section, highlight then press **Ringtones**. The Set Up Ringtones screen opens:



- 4 If you do **not** want a to be notified of a new incoming call or voice mail, make sure the check boxes are clear. If you **do** want to be notified, then select the appropriate check box.
- 5 If you have selected a check box, then open the ringtone category pop-up menu by pressing the wheel.
- For an incoming phone call, select from:



- For new voice mail, select from:



Note that the category currently in effect is highlighted.

- 6 You'll see the ringtones available from that category in the pop-up menu: **Blue Flute**.
- 7 Press **Back** to save your settings.

Read about downloading commercially available ringtones in *Receive Ringtones* on page 118.

Set Up Speed Dial

You can store up to eight speed dial numbers (#2 - #9). Shortcut #1 is permanently reserved for voice mail.

You can add new or edit existing speed dial numbers from the **Phone Settings > Speed Dial** screen. Read details in *Manage Your Speed Dial List* on page 65.

Phone Keyboard Shortcuts

While you're in the Phone application, you can use the following shortcuts for menu items:

End Call	Hold X
Dial with Wheel	◇ + W
Add/Edit Contact...	◇ + @
Call Log	◇ + L
Second Call...	◇ + N
Mute/Un-mute Call	◇ + M

Note that while you're on a phone call:

- Press **@** (at sign) to create a ***** (star) tone.
- Press **.** (period) to create a **#** (pound) tone.

Title Bar Indicators

Your device title bar will show you the status of your Phone application; for example:



The phone symbol shown above, plus others you might see at some time, are explained below:

- 03:40** You have one call active; time elapsed is 3 minutes, 40 seconds. Note that the phone icon and the time display alternately. If you have two calls active, you'll see one phone icon blinking and the time displayed will be for the foreground call.
- ↔** Call forwarding is turned on. Your phone will not ring.
- ✉** You have unheard voice mail.

Manage Your Speed Dial List

You can store up to eight speed dial numbers for easy dialing. Note that shortcut #1 is reserved for your Voice Mail Box number and cannot be reassigned.

Once you store a speed dial number, you can easily dial that number by pressing and holding the shortcut number for at least two seconds. Very convenient! You can always check your Speed Dial list assignments by opening the **Quick Call** pop-up menu on the main dialing screen.

You can add, edit, or delete speed dial numbers from the **Settings > Speed Dial** screen or from the **New Speed Dial** menu item. Details follow.

Adding a Number to Your Speed Dial List

- 1 From the Jump screen select Phone.
- 2 Open the menu and select **New Speed Dial...** The New Speed Dial Entry dialog box opens:



- 3 The next-available shortcut number is selected by default in the pop-up menu. You can use this number or any other number that isn't already assigned.
- 4 Type the Name and Number of the contact.
- 5 Select **Create X**. Your speed dial number is saved.

Editing an Existing Speed Dial Number

- 1 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The Phone Settings screen appears:



- 2 In the Settings section, scroll to highlight **Speed Dial**, then press the wheel. The Set Up Speed Dial screen appears:



- 3 Scroll to highlight the entry you want to edit, then press the wheel. The Edit Speed Dial Entry screen appears. Make your change to the shortcut number, name, or phone number.
- 4 Press **Done X**.

Removing an Existing Speed Dial Number

- 1 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The Phone Settings screen appears.
- 2 In the Settings section, scroll to highlight **Speed Dial**, then press the wheel. The Set Up Speed Dial screen appears.
- 3 Scroll to highlight the entry you want to remove.
- 4 Open the menu and select **Discard** [⌂].
- 5 You'll receive a confirmation dialog box; select **Discard**. The speed dial entry is removed.

Headset or Handset?

When making a phone call, you can use the device as a handset or use the headset.



- **Handset** - Make sure the display lid is in the closed position. Hold the phone as a receiver, speaking into the microphone located between the Menu and Jump buttons.
Tip! The listening sound is best when you hold the phone tight against your ear and the “mouthpiece” slightly away from your face, as shown in the illustration above. The microphone is sensitive enough to pick up your voice even if you hold it at this angle (about 20-30 degrees relative to your face).
- **Headset** - Plug your headset lead into your device headset/camera jack as shown above.

Adjusting Volume

While you're on an active call, you can adjust the speaker volume:

- 1 Scroll to highlight the speaker volume button **Volume** [🔊], then press the wheel. The Volume pane opens:



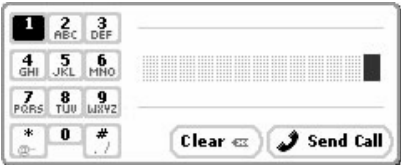













- 2 Rotate the wheel to adjust the volume up or down: rotating up (away from you) increases volume; rotating down (toward you) decreases volume.


Place a Call

There are many ways you can “dial” a call with your device. This section describes all the methods. Pick the one that suits you:

- *Keyboard Dialing* on page 68
- *Keypad Dialing* on page 68
- *Redialing a Number* on page 69
- *Speed Dialing* on page 69
- *Dialing Recent Numbers* on page 69
- *Dialing Using Letters* on page 69
- *Dialing from the Call Log* on page 69
- *Dialing from the Look Up Screen* on page 70
- *Dialing from Contact Information* on page 70

Dialing Method	Instructions
Keyboard Dialing	<p>With the device display lid open, type the number using the number keys.</p>  <p>Press Send Call to place the call.</p>
Keypad Dialing	<p>Scroll to highlight the Dial button:</p>  <p>Then press the wheel to open the on-screen keypad:</p>  <p>Scroll to highlight a number, then press the wheel to select it. Continue until your number is complete. If you type an incorrect number by mistake, use the Delete key or press Clear to erase it.</p> <p>Press Send Call to send the call.</p>

Dialing Method	Instructions
Redialing a Number	<p>You can redial a number you just disconnected by pressing the  button.</p>
Speed Dialing	<p>You can place a call using an assigned speed dial number. Press and hold the shortcut number key for at least two seconds to send the call.</p> <p>Tip: If you've forgotten your speed dial number assignments, open the  pop-up menu on the main dialing screen. Your Speed Dial list is shown at the top.</p>
Dialing Recent Numbers	<p>The Phone application stores a list of the last 10 numbers you've called, received, or missed. To open this list, scroll to highlight , then press the wheel to open the pop-up menu:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>  Janey Knoll HOME  John Bradley CELL  415-555-4027  Bill Weston WORK </p> </div>
	<p>Scroll to highlight the number you want to call, then press the wheel to send the call.</p> <p>The symbols to the left of the name/number tell you the “category” of the recent call:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  - Incoming  - Outgoing  - Missed
	<p>In addition, at the top of the recently-called list, is a list of your stored Speed Dial numbers.</p>
Dialing Using Letters	<p>If you want to dial a phone number that appears as letters (such as 1-800-FLOWERS), you can use the keyboard's alpha keys to type the number. The Phone application will “interpret” the letters and send the numeric equivalent.</p>
Dialing from the Call Log	<p>The Call Log is described in detail in <i>Your Call Log</i> on page 73, but (in brief) here's how to dial using the Call Log:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open the menu and select Call Log [ + L]. • Scroll to highlight the number you want to call, then press the wheel to send the call.

Dialing Method	Instructions
Dialing from the Look Up Screen	<p>You can open a “Look Up” view into your Address Book that just lists your contacts and phone numbers. To use this screen to dial a number:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Scroll to highlight  , then press the wheel to open the Look Up screen.• An abbreviated Browse Contacts screen appears, showing names and phone numbers.• Scroll through your contacts until you find the phone number you want to call, then press the wheel to send the call. To find a contact quickly, start typing the name and the Match pane will open, narrowing your search.• You return to the Phone application screen.
Dialing from Contact Information	<p>You can call a contact stored in your Address Book directly from their contact information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• From the Jump screen select Address Book.• Open the information for the contact you want to call.• Scroll to highlight the phone number of interest.• Open the menu and select Call.• You return to the Phone application as the call is sent.



Features While on a Call

While you're on a call, you can:

- *Enter Additional Numbers*
- *Mute Your Call*
- *Make a Second Call*
- *Make a Conference Call*

Enter Additional Numbers

Sometimes after connecting to a phone number, you'll need to enter additional numbers (such as menu item choices or your voice mailbox security code). You can enter these numbers by using either of these two methods:

- **Method 1** - Use the keyboard. Note that you can press @ (at sign) to create a * (star) tone, and press . (period) to create a # (pound) tone.
- **Method 2** - Select  to open the on-screen keypad. Scroll to highlight the number or symbol you want, then press the wheel to select it. Repeat for each character you need to enter. Press **Back**  to dismiss the keypad when finished.

Mute Your Call

During an active call you can mute your side of the conversation by opening the menu and selecting **Mute Call** [♦ + M]. To open your side of the call to the listener again, open the menu again and select **Un-mute Call** [♦ + M].

Make a Second Call

While on an active call, you can place a second call:

- 1 With your current call active, let the person you're speaking to know you're about to put them on hold.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Second Call...** [♦ + N]. The active call is placed on hold automatically.
- 3 Place your second call number using one of the dialing methods described in *Place a Call* on page 68.
- 4 Your first call still appears on your screen, in the lower panel:




- 5 To switch between callers, press the **Switch** button, highlighted by default in the lower panel. After you select this button, the active caller is put on hold and their call is shown in the lower panel.
- 6 To end either call, select **End Call** ✕ while the call is active. To end the call on hold without resuming it, scroll to highlight the **End Call** button, then press the wheel.

Make a Conference Call

You can make a three-way conference call using your device. To do this, first you need to have two callers on your phone, one active and one on hold, as described in *Make a Second Call* on page 71. Then:

- 1 Open the menu and select **Conference** [♦ + C].
- 2 You and your two callers are now conferenced into the same "line". Your screen appears like this:




- 3 You can end the conference by dropping the two calls individually by selecting the **End Call** buttons in turn, or by selecting the  button.

Answer a Call




When you receive a new incoming phone call, you will see a notification screen like the following:



Since the **Answer Phone** button is highlighted by default, all you have to do is press the wheel to answer the call.

To send the call directly to voice mail, highlight and press the **Forward to Voice Mail** button, or simply press **Back** .

There are a couple of special cases you should know about:

- If your device is locked when a call comes in, press **Menu**  to unlock the wheel, then press the wheel to answer the call. Once you're on the call, the phone screen will include a button that allows you to  the device so you can use the Menu, Back, and Jump buttons.
- If you are already in a call when another call comes in (call waiting), the notification screen will include a button to **Switch Calls**. If you press this button, the first call will be put on hold. Alternatively, you can press the **Forward to Voice Mail** button  to send the incoming call straight to voice mail.



About Caller ID

If your caller does not have Caller ID blocked on their phone account, then the incoming call notification screen will include the caller information. In addition, if you have the caller in your Address Book, the notification screen will be further personalized with the label on the phone number and an identity icon, if you have stored this information.

For example, in the case that the caller does **not** have Caller ID blocked and you have the caller in your Address Book, you could get a notification screen that looks like the one in the illustration above for caller Gloria Grant.

End a Call

There are a few ways you can end your phone call:

- If you are in the Phone application, press the  button.
- If you are in an application other than Phone, open the menu and press **End Call**.
- Regardless of where you are, press and hold **Back**  for three seconds.

Your Call Log

Your Call Log lists the calls that you have either:

- received (“incoming”),
- placed (“outgoing”), or
- didn’t pick up (“missed”)

The Log stores up to 10 calls in each of the three categories (**Incoming**, **Outgoing**, or **Missed**), for a total of 30 calls. When you reach the maximum limit in one of the categories, the oldest call is removed from the Log to make room for the new call. You can also clear your Log at any time (read more in *Clear Your Call Log* on page 75).

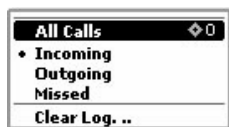
Views of Your Call Log

The Log is convenient because you can view your calls by category if you want. Your Phone Log holds a history of your last 100 calls (first in-first out method of storing). Here’s how you can set your Log view:

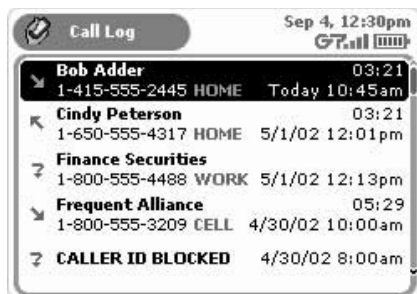
- 1 Open the menu and select **Call Log** [◊ + L]. The Log opens in either the default view (**All Calls**), or in the view you last selected.
- 2 Open the Call Log menu and select the view you want to see:
 - All Calls
 - Incoming
 - Outgoing
 - Missed

If you don’t have any calls in the category you selected, the screen will display the message “No calls in call log”.

- 3 The view you select “sticks” until you change it from the menu. Note that your currently-selected view is indicated by a bullet in the menu (“Incoming” in the example below):



An example Call Log is shown below, with the view set to **All Calls**:



Note the call category icons:

- ↖ - Incoming
- ↘ - Outgoing
- ⤵ - Missed

Place a Call From the Log

You can use your Call Log to return or make calls. Here's how:

- 1 View your Call Log by opening the main Dialing screen menu and selecting **Call Log** [♦ + L].
- 2 Scroll to highlight the number you want to call, then press the wheel. The context menu appears, with **Call Again** selected by default.
- 3 Press the wheel to place the call.

Add/Edit Speed Dial from the Log

If one of your Log entries is also on your Speed Dial list, you can easily edit this entry from the Log. If an entry in your Log is not on your Speed Dial list, you can easily add the number to your Speed Dial list from the Log:

- 1 View your Call Log by opening the Dialing screen menu and selecting **Call Log** [♦ + L]. The Call Log opens.
- 2 Scroll to highlight the number you want to call, then open the menu and select **Add to Speed Dial...** or **Edit Speed Dial...** (the appropriate entry will appear).
- 3 Either the Edit Speed Dial Entry or New Speed Dial Entry dialog box appears, as appropriate.
- 4 Type or edit the **Shortcut**, **Name**, and **Number** information.
- 5 Press **Create** to dismiss the dialog box and save the changes.

Add Contact List from the Log

If one of your Log entries is also in your Address Book, you can easily edit this entry from the Log. If an entry in your Log is **not** in your Address Book, you can easily add that contact to your Address Book from the Log:

- 1 View your Call Log by opening the main Dialing screen menu and selecting **Call Log** [♦ + L].
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the name/number you want to add or edit, then open the menu and select **Add to Contacts...** or **Edit Contact...** (the appropriate entry will appear).
- 3 Either the Add to Address Book or Edit Address Book dialog box appears, as appropriate, with the caller's existing information filled in, or (if a new contact) the caller's name and number filled in--if that information is available. The Add to Address book dialog box look like the following:

The image shows a dialog box titled "Add Contact to Address Book" with a "Cancel" button in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields:

- First**: An empty text input field.
- Last**: An empty text input field.
- Nickname**: An empty text input field.
- Company**: An empty text input field.
- Phone**: A text input field containing the number "650-555-2256".

At the bottom right of the dialog, there is an "Add" button with a small "x" icon next to it.

- 4 Complete or edit the fields, as you wish. When finished, press **Add** or **Edit** (as appropriate).

- 5 The contact information is saved and you are returned to the Phone.

Clear Your Call Log

To remove all entries in all three Call Log categories (incoming, outgoing, and missed), do the following:

- 1 Make sure you have one of the Call Log views on your screen.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Clear Call Log**. All calls will disappear and your screen will report "No calls in call log".

Listen to Voice Mail

There are several ways you can call your voice mailbox to retrieve your voice mail.



- From a land line, call your voice mailbox number.
- Using your device keyboard, press and hold the #1 key for at least two seconds (this is the speed dial shortcut to voice mail). The call to your voice mailbox is placed.

8. Instant Messaging

What could be more fun than sending instant messages while you're on the go? Not much! Read all about how to use the AOL Instant Messenger service in this chapter:

- **Instant Messaging Preview Screen** on page 76
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 77
- **Add a Screen Name** on page 77
- **Sign On** on page 78
- **Sign Off** on page 79
- **Switch Screen Names** on page 79
- **AOL Instant Messenger Settings** on page 80
- **The Buddy List Screen** on page 82
- **Manage Groups** on page 83
- **Manage Buddies** on page 85
- **IM Conversations** on page 87
- **Set an Away Message** on page 88

Instant Messaging Preview Screen

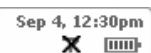
From the Jump screen, with AOL Instant Messenger™ (or AIM®) highlighted, you will see a preview screen similar to the following:



The preview screen lists all your active conversations along with the buddy screen name and the conversation number. The screen also tells you how many of your buddies are online at the time and the screen name you're currently using.

Note! You must press the wheel to open the AIM application before you can use the conversation shortcuts (◆1) shown on the Jump screen.

If you are out-of-network and therefore unable to connect to AIM, you will see an **X** in the radio signal area of the notifications bar:



Keyboard Shortcuts

While using AIM, you can use the following keyboard shortcuts for menu items:

Send Message To...	◆ + M
New Buddy	◆ + N
Add Buddy...	◆ + N
Edit	◆ + E
Discard...	✖
End Conversation	◆ + .
Open a particular conversation	◆ + <conversation number>

Note that the shortcut keys to conversations only work while in the AIM application, not while on the Jump screen.

Add a Screen Name

Before you can use AIM on your device, you must have an AOL Instant Messenger account. **If you don't already have an AOL or AIM account**, no problem! Just follow the instructions below.

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 Select **New User** from the **Screen Name** pop-up, then select the **Sign On** button.
- 3 The New User dialog box opens:



Select the **Create New Screen Name** button; you'll be taken to the new AIM Registration page via the device Web Browser.

- 4 Complete the online forms that appear on your screen. When you're done, you'll be returned to the AIM Sign On screen, with your new screen name showing as one of the options in the **Screen Name** pop-up menu:



Sign On

Once you have at least one screen name, you're ready to sign on!

Signing On for the First Time

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**. The Sign On screen appears.
- 2 Type your Screen Name and Password in the fields. To save yourself the trouble of typing these again, select the **Save** check box.



- 3 Scroll to highlight the **Sign On** button, then press the wheel to sign on.
- 4 This screen name will now appear in the Screen Name pop-up menu.

Signing On After the First Time

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**. The Sign On screen appears.
- 2 The last screen name you used to sign in appears pre-populated in the Screen Name field. If you've selected the **Save** check box, then your password is also pre-populated. If you want to use this screen name, select the **Sign On** button.
- 3 If you want to use a different screen name to sign on, either type a screen name and password directly in the fields, or use the **Screen Name** pop-up menu. This menu lists all the screen names that have been used to sign in to AIM on your device.

Note that if this is the first time you've signed in to AIM using your device, there will be no entries in the pop-up menu (except **New User** and **Remove Name...**).

- 4 To open the pop-up menu, scroll to highlight , then press the wheel. The pop-up appears:



Scroll to highlight the screen name you want to use to sign on, then press the wheel.

- 5 Type your password. Again, if you want the device to remember this screen name/password combination, select the **Save** check box.
- 6 Select the **Sign On** button.
- 7 If you want to add an existing AOL screen name to the list, or remove a screen name, read *Add a Screen Name* on page 77 and *Remove Existing Screen Name* on page 79.

Sign Off

To sign off from AIM at any time, open the menu and select **Sign Off**.

Switch Screen Names

You can switch screen names at any time:

- 1 From any of the AIM screens, open the menu and select **Sign Off**. The Sign On screen appears.
- 2 From the Screen Name pop-up menu, scroll to highlight the screen name you want to use to sign on, then press the wheel.
- 3 Select the **Sign On** button.

Remove Existing Screen Name

You can remove one or more names from your **Screen Name** pop-up menu. Note that if you do this, **you will not be deleting either your AIM or AOL account**, you will just be removing the screen name from the list. You can always add the name back in later by typing it in Screen Name/Password fields and then signing in.

It's easy to remove a name:

- 1 Open the **Screen Name** pop-up menu and select **Remove Name**. The Remove Screen Name(s) dialog appears:



- 2 Scroll to highlight the pop-up menu and press the wheel to open it:



Scroll to highlight the name you wish to remove.

- 3 Scroll to highlight the **Remove** button, then press the wheel. The name you've removed will not appear on the Screen name pop-up menu.
- 4 To remove more names, select another name from the pop-up menu, then select **Remove**.
- 5 Continuing removing until finished, then select **Done X**.

Tip: To put a removed screen name back on the **Screen Names** pop-up menu, simply sign in using that screen name by typing the Screen Name and Password manually on the Sign In screen.

AOL Instant Messenger Settings

- 1 From the Jump screen select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The AIM Settings screen appears:



From this screen you can:

- *Set Up Accept Messages* on page 80
- *Play Buddy Alert Rings* on page 81
- *Manage Blocked Users List* on page 81

Set Up Accept Messages

You can set up AIM so that if someone **not** on your buddy list sends you an instant message, you will first see an alert asking you if you want to accept the message. To set this up, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The AIM Settings screen appears.
- 3 The **Show “Accept Messages” Dialog Box** section is at the top of the screen. Note that it is checked by default. If you want to turn off Accept Messages, clear the check box by scrolling to highlight the check box, then press the wheel.

- 4 With Accept Messages checked, when you receive a message from someone not on your buddy list, you'll get an alert like the following:



- 5 Choose from the following courses of action:
- **Block User** - The sender of the message will be blocked from sending you any messages, including the one they're trying to send. You won't see any more Accept Message dialog boxes for this sender, until you "unblock" them. (Read more in *Block/Unblock Buddies* on page 86.)
 - **Decline** - The sender of the message will be blocked from sending you any messages, including the one they're trying to send, for as long as you are signed in. The next time you sign in, if this person sends you another message, you'll receive the Accept Message dialog box again.
 - **Yes** - You will see the message from the sender.

Play Buddy Alert Rings

In order for Buddy Alert Rings to work, you must enable these alerts from the Settings screen.

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The AIM Settings screen appears.
- 3 Look at the **Play Buddy Alert Rings** section of the screen:



To enable Buddy Alert Rings, scroll to highlight the **Play Buddy Alert Rings** check box, then press the wheel to select it. (To disable Buddy Alerts, select the check box again to clear it.)

- 4 Once you enable Buddy Alert Rings, you can select different alert rings for the following events:
- Sign On - Ring sounds when a buddy signs on.
 - Sign Off - Ring sounds when a buddy signs off.
 - New Message - Ring sounds when you receive a new instant message.

To pick an alert, first select a ringtone "category" from the pop-up menu on the left, then select a corresponding "sound" from the pop-up menu on the right.

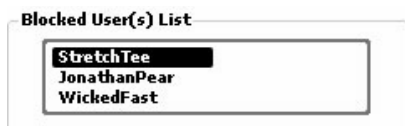
- 5 Your changes are saved as soon as you make them.

You can override these settings for individual buddies on the Edit buddy screens. Read more in *Edit a Buddy* on page 85.

Manage Blocked Users List

If you do not want to receive messages from an individual on your Buddy List, you can “block” messages from them. The instructions for doing this, and unblocking a buddy’s messages, are in *Block/Unblock Buddies* on page 86. You can also unblock buddies from the Settings screen, as described below.

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**. The AIM Settings screen appears.
- 3 Scroll down to the bottom of the screen to the **Blocked User(s) List** section:



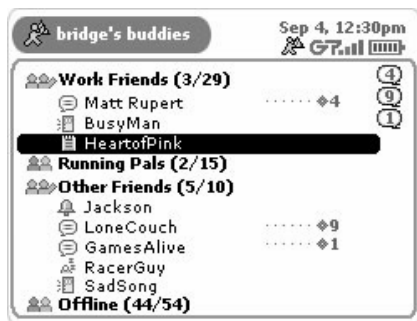
- 4 Rotate the wheel to highlight the screen name of the buddy you want to block, then press. The Blocked User dialog box opens:



- 5 The **Unblock X** button is selected by default. Press the wheel to select it and unblock the buddy. (To cancel your action and keep your buddy on the blocked list, select the **Cancel** button.)
- 6 Once you unblock a buddy, their screen name appears again under the assigned group name on the Buddy List screen.



The Buddy List Screen

The Buddy List screen is your main view into the AOL Instant Messaging service. The screen shows a grouped listing of all your buddies:










At the very top of the screen in the title bar you'll see your screen name.

Next, all the groups you have created are listed and marked with a group icon, with the buddies in collapsible lists.

- To open (expand) a group's list, scroll to highlight the group name, then press the wheel. The group icon "opens": .
- To collapse the list, press again: the buddy names disappear and the group icon "closes": .

With the group contents expanded, to the far left of each buddy screen name you'll see their open conversation number (if you have a conversation open with them), and to the left there is an availability/status icon:

-  Buddy is away (start a conversation to view their away message).
-  You've set a Custom Buddy Alert for this buddy.
-  You've blocked this so-called "buddy".
-  The buddy is idle.
-  You have a new message from this buddy.
-  The buddy has signed on (icon displays only a few seconds).
-  The buddy has signed off (icon displays only a few seconds).

Buddies who are "offline" are shown in the Offline folder in italic font face.

Running vertically down the right side of the screen, all the conversations with unread messages are symbolized by little balloons, with the conversation number in the balloon. Note also that if you have an unread message, you will see the AIM icon in the title bar:




Manage Groups

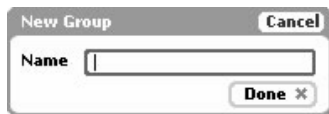
You use "groups" to organize your buddies, much like you use folders to organize your email and SMS messages. You can create new groups, rename existing groups, and discard existing groups. Note, however, that you cannot discard the "system" group, **Offline**.

Add a Group

To add a new group to your Buddy List, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** .

- 3 Scroll to highlight one of the existing groups, then open the menu and select **New Group...** The New Group dialog box opens:



- 4 Type the new group **Name**.
- 5 Press **Done** . The group is added to your list.

Rename a Group

Once you've created a group, you can change the group's name:

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** .
- 3 Scroll to highlight one of the existing groups, then open the menu and select **Rename...** [+ E]. The Rename Group dialog box opens:



- 4 Edit the new group **Name**.
- 5 Press **Done** . The group is displayed with its new name on your Buddy List.

Discard a Group

You can discard any of the groups you've created (along with the Buddies in that group). You cannot, however, discard the Offline group, which has a special status as a "system group".

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** .
- 3 Scroll to highlight the group you wish to discard.
- 4 Open the menu and select **Discard** []. A confirmation dialog opens.
- 5 If you're sure you want to remove this group and all its contents (buddies), select **Discard**. Note that if you discard the buddies, they will be removed from your Buddy List altogether.
Otherwise, to cancel the action and keep the buddy on your list, press **Cancel** .

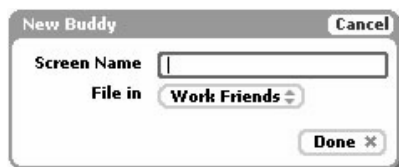
Manage Buddies

Using AIM, you can add Instant Messaging buddies, edit their list names and group, and remove them.

Add a Buddy

To add a buddy to your list, follow the steps below:

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** ✕.
- 3 Open the menu and select **New Buddy...** [♦ + N]. The New Buddy dialog box appears:



- 4 Type the **Buddy Name**, and in the **File in** pop-up menu, select the group in which you want to file the buddy.
- 5 Press **Done** ✕. The buddy is added to your list!

Tip: If you're having a conversation with a person not on your Buddy List, you can add them to your list quickly by opening the menu and selecting **New Buddy...** [♦ + N]. Their screen name is pre-populated in the New Buddy dialog box.

Edit a Buddy

Once you've added a buddy, you can change the name used in your buddy list, change what group the buddy is in, and how you're notified when the buddy signs on/off or sends you a message. To edit a buddy, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** ✕.

- 3 Open the menu and select **Edit...** [⬠ + E]. The Edit Buddy screen displays:



- 4 From this screen you can:
- Change the group in which you've filed the buddy.
 - Set alerts (notifications) for when your buddy signs on, signs off, or sends you a new message.
- 5 After making your edits, press **Menu** [⬠] to open the menu:
- Select **Cancel** [⬠ + .] to cancel all changes.
 - Select **Done** [X] to save your changes.

Discard a Buddy


To remove a buddy from your list, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** [X].
- 3 Scroll to highlight the screen name of the buddy you wish to discard.
- 4 Open the menu and select **Discard** [⬠]. A confirmation dialog opens.
- 5 If you're sure you want to remove this buddy, select **Discard**. Otherwise, to cancel the action and keep the buddy on your list, press **Cancel** [X].

Block/Unblock Buddies

If you want to block messages from a particular buddy, you can easily do so:

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** [X].
- 3 Scroll to highlight the screen name of the buddy you want to block.
- 4 Open the menu and select **Block**.

- 5 The buddy's screen name still appears on your Buddy List, but now it's in the Offline group and the "forbidden" icon  appears to next to the buddy's name:



- 6 To unblock messages from this buddy, highlight their screen name in the Offline group and select **Unblock** from the menu. The screen name moves under the group you had previously assigned to them and you will start receiving messages from this buddy again.


You can also unblock one or more buddies from the Settings screen, as described in *Manage Blocked Users List* on page 82.

IM Conversations

Conversations are one-on-one chat sessions you have with your online buddies. With AIM, you can have up to 10 online conversations going at the same time. This section explains how to start and end conversations, as well as how to keep track of all the conversations you have going at one time!

Start/End an IM Conversation

To send a message to one of your buddies, follow the instructions below.

- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**. The Sign On screen appears.
- 2 Sign on to AIM using the instructions in either:
 - *Signing On for the First Time* on page 78
 - *Signing On After the First Time* on page 78
- 3 If your Buddy List doesn't display, open the menu and select **Buddy List** .
- 4 From the Buddy List screen, you can start a conversation screen in either of two ways:
 - **Method 1:** Scroll to highlight the screen name of the buddy with whom you want to message, then press the wheel. A conversation screen opens.

Tip: If you have a long Buddy List, to find a buddy's screen name quickly, start typing the first few characters of the buddy's screen name and the auto-find feature will highlight the closest matching screen name.

- **Method 2:** Open the menu and select **Send Message To...** [◆ + M]. The New Instant Message dialog box opens:



In the **Send to** text box, type the **screen name** of the buddy you want to message. You can also open the pop-up menu and select a screen name (all your buddies are listed there). Select **Start Conversation X** (or press **Return**). A conversation screen with this buddy opens with your initial message showing.

- 5 You use the lower pane to type your messages. Here's an example of a conversation-in-progress:



Note! If you send a message and it appears in the top pane in *italics*, this indicates that you've been temporarily disconnected from the IM service. You will be reconnected automatically as soon as possible, at which time your message will appear in regular font, not italic.

- 6 To end a conversation, open the menu and select **End Conversation** [◆ + .].

Tip: If you want to Sign Off and end all your conversations at once, simply return to the Buddy List screen, open the menu and select **Sign Off**.

IM Conversation Indicators

Most every screen you view within Instant Messaging, including the preview screen, contains **balloon indicators** (☺), one for each active conversation in which you have an unread message.

In addition, each open conversation is numbered and usually displays to the right of the buddy name in any of the lists ◆ 1 . If you're in the AIM application and you press the Menu button + the conversation number, that conversation will display on the screen and become active.

Switch Between IM Conversations

The easiest way to switch between conversations is to press ◆ + <conversation number>.

Set an Away Message

Tip: To create new custom away message categories, you must go to your Web browser client on your computer and edit or create them there.

To set an away message you must first be signed on to AIM (read more in *Sign On* on page 78). Once you're signed on:

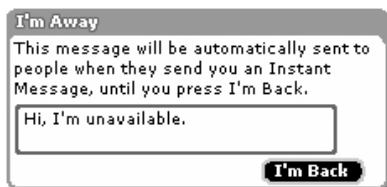
- 1 From the Jump screen, select **AOL Instant Messenger**.
- 2 If your Buddy List isn't displayed, open the menu and select **Buddy List** ✕.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Away Messages...**
- 4 A pop-up menu opens listing all your possible away categories. The default categories are shown in the example below. (You can create new categories only from the AIM Web browser client on your computer.)




- 5 Scroll to highlight the away message you want to select, then press the wheel.
- 6 If you select **I'm Away**, then a new dialog box will open in which you can type the message that will be sent to the sender while you're away:



After you type your I'm Away message and press **Set**, the I'm Away dialog box will stay open until you return and select the **I'm Back** button:



- 7 If you select one of the other unavailable messages, The I'm Away dialog box opens with a standard (but appropriate) message. This dialog box will remain on your screen in Instant Messaging until you press the **I'm Back** button.
- 8 While you're away, other device users will see the Away icon  next to your name in their Buddy List.
- 9 To change your status from away to available, select the **I'm Back** button.

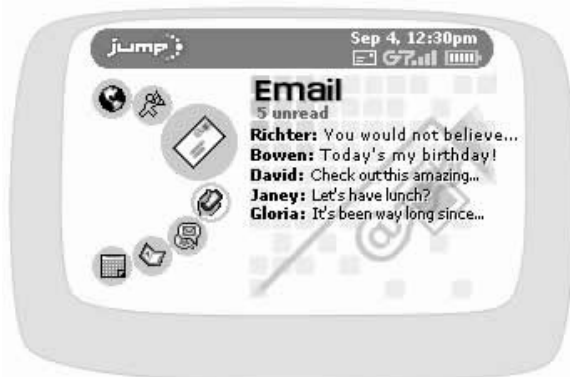
9. Email Messaging

The Email application on your T-Mobile device is easy to use and rich in features. Not only do you get your own device email account, but you can also pull in other email from up to three of your POP3 accounts. Read the topics in this chapter to take full advantage of this flexible application.

- **The Email Preview Screen** on page 90
- **Email Settings** on page 91
- **Browse Email Screen** on page 94
- **Status Indicators** on page 95
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 96
- **View Your Email** on page 97
- **Move Messages to Folders** on page 99
- **Send Messages** on page 99
- **Add Email Senders to the Address Book** on page 101
- **Add Email Recipients to the Address Book** on page 101
- **Discard Email Messages** on page 102
- **Manage Your Email Accounts** on page 103
- **Manage Email Folders** on page 107
- **Space Limitations** on page 109

The Email Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Email highlighted, you will see a preview screen similar to the following:

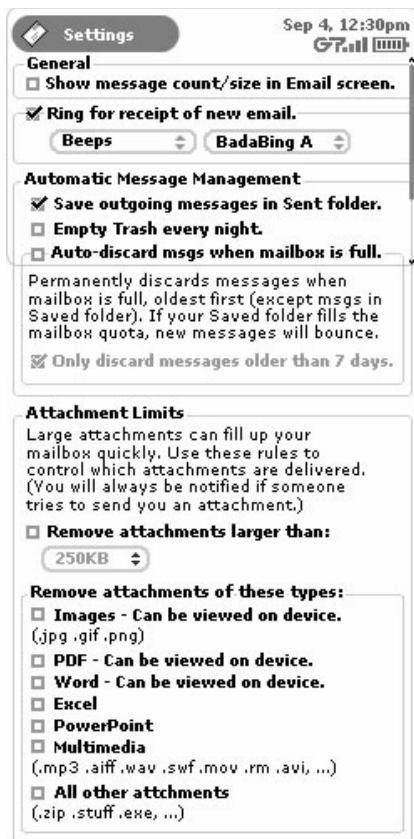


The preview screen is handy because it shows all your **unread** messages, sorted first by folder then order received (newest message first). This means if you press the wheel to open Email, then open any of the unread messages, and return to the preview screen, you'll see that the message you've read has disappeared from the preview screen list.

Email Settings

You can decide how Email behaves on your own device by specifying your preferences on the Email Settings screen. Here's how to open Email Settings:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**. The Browse Email screen appears.
- 2 Open the Browse Email menu and select **Settings**. The Email Settings screen appears:



Read more about each setting in the topics below.

Show Message Size/Count

If you want to be able to see how many messages you have in each folder, and how large each message is, then check this box in the **General** section of the screen:



Once you check the box and return to the Browse Email screen, you'll see the following information on the Browse Email screen, in addition to the message sender, title, and date:



By default, this check box is not checked. When not checked, the view will look similar to the illustration in *Browse Email Screen* on page 94.

Set Up Email Ringtones

You can select the way your device lets you know (or “notifies” you) when a new email has arrived. You will always receive a balloon notification in the title bar (shown below) but you can also select a ringtone to play when you receive a new message.





To select a notification ringtone, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**. The Browse Email screen appears.
- 2 Open the Browse Email menu and select **Settings**. The Email Settings screen appears.
- 3 Look for the section that reads **Ring for receipt of new email**.



Note that this option is checked by default, which means you'll hear the default ringtone (Blue Flute tune) when you receive a new email. You'll receive this notification no matter what screen you're viewing or application you're in.

- 4 If you want to change the default ringtone, select a notification “category” from the first pop-up menu. In the example above, “Tunes” has been selected. Depending on what category you’ve selected, you will have additional sound selections in the pop-up menu to the right. You will hear a preview of the sound when you select it.
- 5 Press **Back**  when you’re finished with your settings. If you don’t want to save the changes, press [ + .].

Automatic Message Management

To help you manage your mailbox size, the Email Settings screen offers you some ways to keep the total size down automatically. Remember, your mailbox cannot store more than 8 MB of messages, including attachments. Once you’ve reached this limit (if you don’t have any of the automatic message management options checked), new email will “bounce” (returned to sender).

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**. The Browse Email screen appears.
- 2 Open the Browse Email menu and select **Settings**. The Email Settings screen appears.
- 3 Look for the section that reads **Automatic Message Management**. You’ll see a number of options:



- **Save outgoing messages in Sent folder.**

By default, any email message you send is **not** saved to the Sent folder. If you want a copy of each email you send to be saved to your device, check this check box. If you change your mind at some point, select the check box to clear the check.


- **Empty Trash every night.**

If you want your Trash to be emptied automatically each night, then check this check box. By default, this option is not selected.

- **Auto-discard msgs when mailbox is full.**

With this option selected, once your mailbox is full, the system will automatically make room for new messages by permanently discarding old messages, starting with the oldest message. The system looks for old messages to discard in all your Email folders, **except** for the **Saved** folder. (Read more in *The Email System Folders* on page 107.)

You can further specify that the system not delete messages less than 7 days old by checking the **Only discard messages 7 days or older** check box.

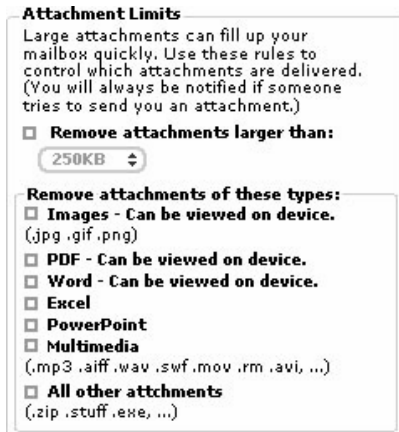
- 4 Press **Back**  when you’re finished with your settings. If you don’t want to save the changes, press [ + .].


Attachment Limits

Another way you can manage the size of your mailbox is to limit the size and types of attachments that the Email application will deliver to you.

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**. The Browse Email screen appears.
- 2 Open the Browse Email menu and select **Settings**. The Email Settings screen appears.

- 3 Look for the section that reads **Attachment Limits**. You'll see a number of options:




- 4 If you want to set a size limit for attachments, check the box that reads **Reject attachments larger than**, then open the pop-up menu and select the maximum size of attachments you want delivered. Select from 100 KB, 250 KB, 500 KB, or 1 MB. This option is not checked by default.
- 5 If you want attachments removed from your incoming emails, you must check the boxes for the attachment types you want removed. By default, no attachments types are removed. Note that the attachments that are viewable on the device are grouped at the top of the list.
- 6 Press **Back**  when you're finished with your settings. If you don't want to save the changes, press [**⬢** + **.**].

Browse Email Screen

The Browse Email screen is your main view into the Email application:



The Browse Email screen lists all your emails, grouped into folders, ordered by date. (Read more about ordering your lists in *Sort Email Messages* on page 98.)

In the illustration above you'll see the five "system folders"--**Inbox**, **Saved**, **Sent**, **Drafts**, and **Trash**--plus all the folders you have created to organize your emails, identified by a folder-type icon:  **Inbox (1)**

To the right of the folder name, if it has unread messages, the number of **unread** messages is shown in parentheses. In the example above, **Inbox (1)** contains one unread message. The **Inbox** is shown in “expanded” view (its list of emails is showing), with the first message in bold, indicating it is “unread”. The **Saved** folder is shown collapsed. The **Sent** folder contents are collapsed, as are the **Drafts** folder contents (empty folders are always shown collapsed, of course). The **Trash** folder is shown in expanded view and contains two emails.

As shown in the illustration above, individual emails are grouped in collapsible folder lists. To open (expand) a folder's list of emails, scroll to highlight the folder name, then press the wheel. To collapse the list, press again. Press again to expand, etc.













Tip: To scroll quickly between folders, press the ALT key while using the D-pad up and down arrows.

To open an individual email, scroll to highlight the email, then press the wheel. To learn more about reading your email, read *View Your Email* on page 97. To learn about adding folders, read *Manage Email Folders* on page 107.

To the left of items in the Browse Email screen, there could be an icon that indicates the status of a message. To interpret these icons, as well as understand the folder icons, read *Status Indicators* on page 95.

Status Indicators

Icons shown to the left of each folder name or email message tell you their status. Plus, **all unread messages are shown in bold**. Here's what the icons mean:

-  You have **replied** to this message.
-  You **forwarded** this message.
-  This email has an **attachment**.
-  There was an **error** when sending this email. (It wasn't sent.) You will only see this status indicator next to messages in the Sent folder.
-  This email is **waiting** to be sent. You will only see this status indicator next to messages in the Sent folder.
-  This email is **being sent**. You will only see this status indicator next to messages in the Sent folder.
-  Icons identifying the **Inbox folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.
-  Icons identifying the **Sent folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.
-  Icons identifying the **Saved folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.
-  Icons identifying the **Drafts folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.
-  Icons identifying a **user-defined folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.
-  Icons identifying the **Trash folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.

Keyboard Shortcuts

While using the Email application, you can use keyboard shortcuts to open options from the following Email menus:

- *Browse Email Menu Shortcuts (with message highlighted)*
- *Browse Email Menu Shortcuts (with folder highlighted)*
- *Read Email Menu Shortcuts*
- *Compose Menu Shortcuts*
- *Settings Menu Shortcuts*
- *Accounts Menu Shortcuts*

Each menu's shortcuts are listed in the tables below.

Browse Email Menu Shortcuts (with message highlighted)

New Message...	⌘ + N
Reply...	⌘ + R
Reply All...	⌘ + L
Forward...	⌘ + J
Add Contact...	⌘ + @
Move...	⌘ + O
Discard	⌘ + ⌫
Check for New Email	⌘ + U

Browse Email Menu Shortcuts (with folder highlighted)

New Message...	⌘ + N
Rename... (folder)	⌘ + E
Empty...(folder)	⌘ + ⌫

Read Email Menu Shortcuts

Mark Unread	⌘ + K
Next	→
Previous	←





Compose Menu Shortcuts

Send	⌘ + M
Save as Draft	⌘ + X
Attach Photo...	⌘ + P
Cancel	⌘ + .


Settings Menu Shortcuts

Done	
Cancel	

Accounts Menu Shortcuts


Done	
New Account	
Discard	
Cancel	

View Your Email


To view a list of all your email messages, use the Browse Email screen. You can get to this screen via the Jump screen after selecting Email. If you are already in one of the Email screens, press **Back**  until the Browse Email screen appears. Read more in *Browse Email Screen* on page 94.

Read an Email

To open an individual email for reading, do the following:

- 1 Make sure the folder in which you've stored the email is shown in expanded view. (Scroll to highlight the folder name, then press the wheel to expand/collapse the emails contained in the folder.)
- 2 Scroll to highlight the email, then press the wheel. Your email contents display in the Email:Read screen.
- 3 To dismiss the email and return to the Browse Email screen, press **Back** .

Open an Attachment

You know an email has an attachment if there is a paperclip icon () just to the left of the message, as displayed in the Browse Email screen. Attachments that are supported include other emails, as well as files of the following formats:

- .gif
- .jpg, .jpeg
- .png
- .bmp
- .doc (Word)
- .pdf (Adobe Acrobat)

To open a supported attachment, first open the email, then use the wheel to scroll to the bottom of the email message where the attachment will appear.

Open Hypertext Links in Messages

If a hypertext link is embedded in an email message (including attached email addresses and Web site addresses), these links will appear at the bottom of the email message as a "selectable" button.

Change the Status of an Email to Unread

When you have an unread email message, it is listed on the Email preview screen, and it is shown in bold on the Browse Email screen. Once you've read the message, it disappears from the preview screen and appears in regular type on the Browse Email screen. However, there may be times when you want to mark a read message as unread, and vice versa. To do this:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen, open the email message whose status you want to change to "read" or "unread".
- 2 Open the Email:Read menu and select **Mark Unread/Mark Read** [⬠ + K]. The message appears again on the preview screen and on the Browse Email screen in bold.

Sort Email Messages

Within each folder you can decide how you want messages to be sorted:

- 1 Open the Browse Email screen and select **Sort...**. The Sort Messages dialog box opens:



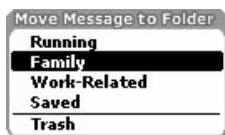
By default, messages are sorted by Date Received, with newer messages appearing at the top.

- 2 If you want to change this default sort behavior, you can choose from:
 - **Date Received** - further specify sort order:
 - Newer messages at top
 - Newer messages at bottom
 - **Subject** - further specify sort order:
 - A .. Z
 - Z .. A
 - **Sender/Recipient** - further specify sort order:
 - A .. Z
 - Z .. A
 - **Size** - further specify sort order:
 - Larger messages at top
 - Larger messages at bottom
- 3 When finished, press **Done** X to save changes, or select **Cancel** to dismiss the window with no changes.

Move Messages to Folders

You can move messages around within folders by doing the following:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen, expand the folder that holds the email you want to move.
- 2 Scroll to highlight the email you want to move.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Move Message...** [⬠ + O]. The Move Message to Folder pane appears.



All folders (*except* for the Drafts and Sent folders, and the folder the email currently is in) are shown in the list.

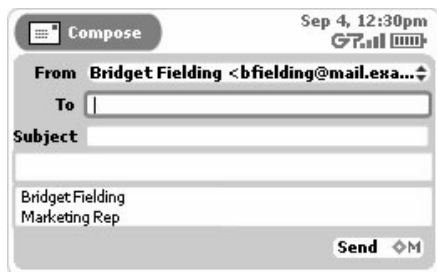
- 4 Scroll to highlight the folder into which you want to move the message, then press the wheel.

Send Messages

Compose a New Message

To write a new email message you must first open the Compose screen:

- 1 Open the Browse Email screen and select **New Message...** [⬠ + N]. The Compose screen opens:



- 2 Complete your message:
 - **From** field - If you have set up POP3 accounts, then you can choose what address you want to use to send the email. To open the pop-up menu with your addresses, scroll to highlight the **From** field, then press the wheel.
 - **To** field - As you fill in the **To** field, the Email application will communicate with the Address Book and offer you completion suggestions (based on your existing Address Book contacts). The suggestions appear in a drop-down list. Scroll to highlight one of the address suggestions, then press the wheel to have it placed in the To field, or type a new one directly in the To field. To create a new line so you can add more recipients, press the comma (,) key or press ⬠ + RETURN. You can also add a new To line by opening the menu and selecting **Add To**.

- **CC and BCC** fields - Optional fields you can display by opening the Compose menu and selecting **Add CC** or **Add BCC**. You cannot show both BCC and CC fields; only one or the other. To create a new line so you can add more recipients, press the comma (,) key or press **⬠ + RETURN**. You can also add a new CC or BCC line by opening the menu and selecting **Add CC** or **Add BCC**.
 - **Subject** field - Type your subject line; there are no limits to how long a subject line can be.
 - **Message body** - Type your message body; there are no limits to how long a message body can be.
 - **Signature** - Edit or use the default message you set up in **Accounts > Signature**.
- 3 To **send** your message, scroll to highlight the **Send** button, then press the wheel. Or you can open the Compose menu and select **Send** [**⬠ + M**].
 - 4 To **discard** your message, open the Compose menu and press **Cancel** [**⬠ + .**].

Note about attachments: You cannot attach files to emails you compose on your device (except for photos), but you can forward emails with attachments. Read more in *Open an Attachment* on page 97 and *Email Photos* on page 150.

Save an Email Message as a Draft

If you are composing an email message and want to save it so you can resume composing or sending at a later time, save your message in the Drafts folder:

- 1 With the message you're composing on the screen, open the Compose menu and select **Save as Draft** **✕**.
- 2 The message moves to the Drafts folder.
- 3 To re-open a draft message, from the Browse Email screen scroll to highlight the draft message you want to open, then press the wheel. The message reopens in the Compose screen for editing.

Note: If, after editing, you still want to keep the message as a draft, be sure to **Save as Draft** again--don't discard the message or it will be **permanently** discarded; that is, **not** saved to your Trash folder from which you could retrieve it.

Reply to an Email Message

To reply to an email message, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen, scroll to highlight the email you want to reply to. Open the email if you wish by pressing the wheel.
- 2 From either the Email:Read or Browse Email screen, open the menu and select one of:
 - **Reply...** [**⬠ + R**] to address your reply only to the individual who sent you the message.
 - **Reply All** [**⬠ + L**] to address your reply to all individuals copied on the message.
- 3 The Reply screen opens with the To: field filled in according to the menu option you selected.
- 4 Finish composing your email and then **Send** [**⬠ + M**] when ready.

Forward an Email Message

To forward an email message to one or more addresses, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen, scroll to highlight the email you want to forward. Open the email if you wish by pressing the wheel.
- 2 From either the Email:Read or Browse Email screen, open the menu and select **Forward...** [**⬠ + J**].
- 3 The Forward screen opens ready for you to address. The email, including any attachments, are appended to the end of the new message.

- 4 Finish composing your email and then **Send** [⬠ + M] when ready.

Add Email Senders to the Address Book

If you receive an email from an individual you would like to include as a contact in the Address Book, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen, scroll to highlight the email whose sender you want to add as a contact. Open the email if you wish by pressing the wheel.
- 2 From either the Email:Read or Browse Email screen, open the menu and select **Add Contact** [⬠ + @].
- 3 The Add Contact to Address Book dialog box pops with the new contact's name and email address added:

- 4 Complete the information, then select **Add** X.

Read more about editing contact information in the Address Book application in *11. Keeping Contacts in the Address Book* on page 119.

Note! If you add a sender that is **already** listed as a contact in your Address Book, you will create a duplicate entry for that contact.

Add Email Recipients to the Address Book

If you compose an email and want to add any of the recipients to your Address Book, do this:

- 1 Compose a new email at least to the point where you have listed the recipients.
- 2 Save the email as a draft, or (if you've set up in Settings to save outgoing messages to the Sent folder) send it.
- 3 Highlight the email (in either the Drafts or Sent folder). Don't open it if it's a draft.
- 4 Open the menu and select **Add Contacts** [⬠ + @]. The Add Contact to Address Book dialog box opens.
- 5 **If you have only one email recipient**, the dialog box shown in *Add Email Senders to the Address Book* on page 101 appears. Complete the information you want to include in the contact information, then press **Add** X.

- 6 If you have more than one email recipient, this dialog box appears:

- If you want the first email recipient (jenny@myocean.com in the example above) added to your Address Book, select the **Include this contact** check box (it is selected by default), complete the contact information you want to include, and select **Next**. The next recipient's blank contact information appears.
 - Continue through recipients until you reach the final recipient. If there are any recipients you do not want to include, clear the **Include this contact** check box before selecting **Next**.
 - When you've progressed through the screens for all recipients, select **Add All X** to add all the selected recipients to your Address Book.
- 7 If you want to provide more complete information for the added recipient(s), go to the Address Book application to edit the contact information. Read more in *Edit a Contact* on page 129.

Note! If you add an entry that is **already** listed as a contact in your Address Book, you will create a duplicate entry for that contact.

Discard Email Messages

To delete an email message:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen, scroll to highlight the email you want to discard. Open the email if you wish by pressing the wheel.
- 2 From either the Email Read or Browse Email screen, open the menu and select **Discard** [✕].
- 3 The message is moved to the Trash folder.

To restore a discarded message:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen expand the contents of the Trash folder.
- 2 Scroll to highlight the email you want to restore.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Move** [◆ + O]. The Move Message to Folder pane appears.
- 4 Scroll to highlight the folder to which you want to restore the email, then press the wheel.

To empty all messages from the Trash:

- 1 From the Browse Email screen, open the menu and select **Empty Trash**.
- 2 The contents of your Trash folder are emptied (after asking you for confirmation).

Manage Your Email Accounts

In addition to the email account that came with your device, you can receive email from (up to) three POP3 accounts you might have with external email providers. Set this up on the Email Accounts screen.

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Accounts**. The Email Accounts screen appears:



Select the account you want to send email from by default in the Primary Account pop-up menu. Note that if you discard the account you've specified as "primary", then your device email account will automatically become your primary account.

The account listed at the top of the page is your device account and cannot be removed. Listed below your primary account are any other POP3 accounts you may have added.

You can do the following from this screen:

- *Add a POP3 Account*
- *Edit an Email Account*
- *Discard an Email Account*

Add a POP3 Account

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**, then open the menu and select **Accounts**.
- 2 From the Accounts screen, open the menu and select **New Accounts** [◆ + N]. The New Accounts screen opens:

The screenshot shows a 'New Account' form with the following fields and options:

- Account:** A text input field.
- POP Server:** A text input field with the example 'pop.example.com' below it.
- Port:** A text input field with '110' entered. Below it, the text 'Unsure? Leave it at 110.' is visible.
- Username:** A text input field with the placeholder 'Your login name.' below it.
- Password:** A text input field.
- Save Folder:** A dropdown menu currently showing 'Inbox'. Below it, the text 'The folder in which you'd like email from this account stored.' is visible.
- At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'More Options' and 'Create'.

- 3 Complete the **POP Server** field.
This is the name of your email POP server. If you don't know the name of your email POP server, your email provider will be able to tell you, or you can reference the table below for samples. If you have a POP email account through your ISP, contact them for more assistance.

Web Email Provider	POP Server
Yahoo® Mail	pop.mail.yahoo.com
Mail.com	pop1.mail.com
Softhome.net	mail.SoftHome.net

- 4 Complete the **Port** field. Unless your email provider has specified otherwise, leave the port at 110.
- 5 Complete the **Username** field. This is the name you use to log in to your POP3 account.
- 6 Complete the **Password** field. This is the password you use for your POP3 account.
- 7 Select a **Save Folder**. Open the pop-up menu by pressing the wheel, then scroll to highlight the folder in which you would like all retrieved mail to be placed. Press the wheel to select it.
Tip: You can create a folder specifically for this purpose; read *Manage Email Folders* on page 107 for instructions on creating email folders. If you **do** create a new folder for this account later, you can edit this account and change the **Save Folder**. Read more in *Edit an Email Account* on page 105.
- 8 Select **Create** ✕ to have the system set up the POP email account so you can view it on your device and the Email Desktop Interface.

Select the **More Options** button to open the Edit Account screen to set options such as:

- Collect/not collect email from the account.
- Remove retrieved email from POP server as it's fetched to device or Email Web interface.
- From Name/Address
- Reply-To Name/Address


Read about using the setting these options in *Edit an Email Account* on page 105.

Edit an Email Account

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**, then open the menu and select **Accounts**. The Accounts screen appears.
- 2 From this screen you can change how the emails from all your accounts are signed. You can type up to four lines in the Signature text field:

Signature

:) Bridget
4455 Forest Grove Drive
Palo Alto, CA 94301
USA

- 3 Scroll to highlight the **Edit** button  opposite the name of the account you want to edit, then press the wheel to open the Edit Account screen.

bridget@tmail.com Sep 4, 12:30pm

General

Collect email from this account.
 Remove retrieved email from server.

Account

POP Server
Example: pop.example.com

Port
Unsure? Leave it at 110.

Username

Password

Save Folder

From Name

From Address

Reply-To Name

Reply-To Address

Note! For your primary account, you'll only be able to edit the fields shown below:

Account




From Name

From Address

Reply-To Name

Reply-To Address




- 4 In the **General** section of the screen, you can turn certain functionality on or off:
 - The **Collect email from this account** check box is checked by default. If, at some point in the future, you want the Email application to stop collecting email from the POP3 account, select the check box to clear the check mark in the box. The account information is saved in case you want the application to start collecting email from that account later.

- The **Remove retrieved email from server** is **not** checked by default. This means that as your POP messages are fetched to your device and Email Web interface, those messages are also kept on the POP email server. If you want the messages on the POP server to be removed as it's downloaded, then check this box.
- 5 The **Account** section on the Edit Account screen contains the basic POP account information you entered when you first set up the account. You can edit any of the fields if you need to. Also, this section contains fields where you can specify display names and to/from email addresses.
 - **From Name** - Your name as you'd like it to appear on email sent through this account.
 - **From Address** - The email address you'd like to appear in the From field on outgoing emails from this account.
 - **Reply-To Name** - The email name that will appear in the To field when people reply to an email you send from this account.
 - **Reply-To Address** - The email address that you want used when people reply to messages sent from this account.
 - 6 When you are finished making your edits, select **Done** . To cancel any changes you've made, open the menu and select **Cancel** [ + ].




Discard an Email Account

Note: You cannot discard your device email account (the account listed first in the Accounts screen).

To discard any other POP3 email account, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**, then open the menu and select **Accounts**. The Accounts screen appears.
- 2 Scroll to highlight the  button opposite the account name you want to delete.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Discard** [ + ].
- 4 A confirmation dialog box appears. Select **OK** to discard the account; select **Cancel** to cancel the deletion.

Send a Photo

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**, then open the menu and select **New Message** [ + **N**]. The Compose screen appears.
- 2 Complete the To, Subject, and Message fields.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Attach Photo...** [ + **P**] to open your Photo Gallery. Rotate the wheel to highlight, then press to select a photo to send. You can select multiple photos. All selected photos have check marks.
- 4 When you've finished selecting photos, open the menu and select **Attach Checked...** .
- 5 Your email returns to the screen, including attached photos.
- 6 Select **Send** [ + **M**] when you're ready.

Manage Email Folders

You can create up to six custom folders in which to store and organize your emails, in addition to the five system folders (Inbox, Saved, Draft, Sent, and Trash). For more information about the system folders, read the next section, *The Email System Folders* on page 107.

The Email System Folders

The Email application uses five “system” folders--Inbox, Saved, Drafts, Sent, and Trash--shown in the illustration below:



You cannot discard or modify the five system folders (Inbox, Saved, Sent, Drafts, Trash), but you can add up to six folders with names you define. To add new, edit, or discard existing user-defined email folders, you use the Email Preferences screen, as described in the following topics:

- *Manage Email Folders* on page 107
- *Edit an Existing Email Folder* on page 108
- *Discard an Existing Email Folder* on page 108

Here's a little more information about each system folder:

- **Inbox** - The Inbox folder is the default drop point for any new emails you receive. Note that you can specify that email from POP3 accounts be dropped into folders you create. (Read more in *Manage Email Folders* on page 107.)
- **Sent** - As you send an email message, the email is displayed in the Sent folder (expanded view), with its status just to the left. In the illustration above you'll see the status indicators showing the top email is being sent (((()), the second is waiting to be sent (o), and the third was not sent due to a delivery problem (x).


After a message has been sent, it disappears from the Sent folder, unless you specify in the Email Preferences screen that you want to **Save outgoing messages in Sent folder**. If you've set this preference, a copy of every email you compose and send will be saved in the Sent folder.

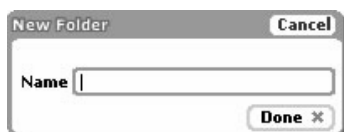
- **Saved** - If you have specified (in Email Settings) to have the system automatically discard messages when your mailbox is full (oldest first), you can “save” messages from this auto-deletion process by moving them to this Saved folder. (Read more in *Auto-discard msgs when mailbox is full*, on page 93)
- **Drafts** - If you start composing an email but want to pause in writing it or wait to send it, then you can save the email in the Drafts folder and later open it and continue. (Read more in *Save an Email Message as a Draft* on page 100)

- **Trash** - Every message you discard from other folders is moved to the Trash folder. Discarded emails accumulate in the Trash until you explicitly use the menu option to **Empty Trash**. As long as an email stays in the Trash, however, you can restore it to another folder. (Read more in *Discard Email Messages* on page 102.)

Create an Email Folder

To create a new folder do the following from the Folders screen:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**. If you're not on the Browse Email screen, press **Back**  until you return to the Browse Email screen.
- 2 Scroll to highlight any folder.
- 3 Open the menu and select **New Folder**. The New Folder dialog box appears:





- 4 Type the name of your new folder, then press **Done** .


Edit an Existing Email Folder

Note: You cannot edit the Inbox, Saved, Sent, Drafts, or Trash folders' names as they are "system" folders.


To edit any other folder, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**. If you're not on the Browse Email screen, press **Back**  until you return to the Browse Email screen.
- 2 Scroll to highlight the folder whose name you want to edit.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Rename...** [ + E]. The Edit Folder dialog box appears with the text cursor in the Name field, ready for editing:




- 4 Make your edit to the name, then press **Done** .

Discard an Existing Email Folder

Note: You cannot discard the Inbox, Sent, Drafts, or Trash folders as they are "system" folders. You can, however, delete all the contents of a system folder by highlighting the folder name, opening the menu and selecting **Empty...** [.

To discard any other folder (and its contents), do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Email**.
- 2 Scroll to highlight the folder you want to discard.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Discard...**

- 4 A confirmation dialog box appears, asking if you want to delete the folder and all of its contents. Select **Discard** to confirm the deletion, or press **Cancel**  to cancel the deletion.

Space Limitations

You can store up to **8 MB** of email messages (including attachments) using the Email application. Once you near your storage space limit, you will receive a warning and recommendation that you discard some messages and empty your Trash. A more efficient way to handle your space limitation is to have the system automatically remove messages from your mailbox by setting preferences. This is all described in *Automatic Message Management* on page 93.

If your mailbox is full, new incoming email will “bounce”, which means it will be returned to the sender. Note that you will **not** be notified when a message bounces.

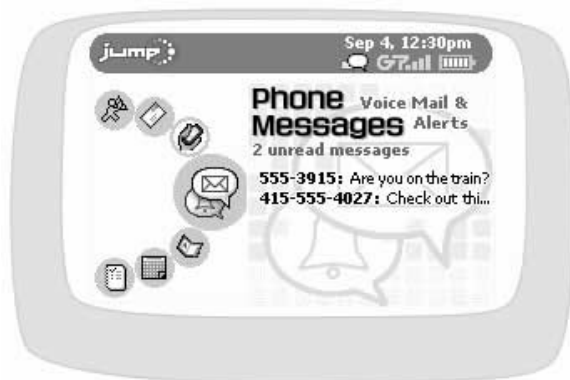
10. Phone Messaging

Phone Messages is T-Mobile's exclusive two-way text messaging application that lets you send, receive, and reply to short text messages directly from your phone. It's fun! Learn all about Phone Messages by reading the topics in this chapter:

- **Phone Messages Preview Screen** on page 110
- **Setting Phone Messages Ringtones** on page 111
- **Browse Phone Messages Screen** on page 111
- **Status Indicators** on page 112
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 113
- **View Phone Messages** on page 113
- **Sort Phone Messages** on page 114
- **Send Phone Messages** on page 114
- **Add Phone Message Senders to the Address Book** on page 116
- **Call Back Sender of a Phone Message** on page 117
- **Discard Phone Messages** on page 117
- **Retrieve Messages from the Trash** on page 118
- **Receive Ringtones** on page 118

Phone Messages Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Phone Messages highlighted, you will see a preview screen similar to the following:



The preview screen shows all your **unread** phone messages in the order received, with the **message received most recently on top**. If you press the wheel to open the Phone Messages application, open any of the unread messages, then return to the preview screen, you'll see that the message you've opened has disappeared from the preview screen list.

Note: Phone Messages messages are text messages that are delivered via the "Short Message Service", also referred to simply as "SMS".

Setting Phone Messages Ringtones

You can select the way your device lets you know (or “notifies” you) when a new phone message has arrived. To select a notification method, do the following:

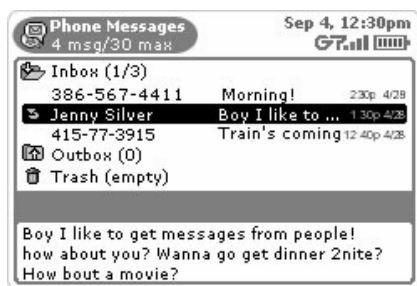
- 1 From the Jump screen select **Phone Messages**. The Browse Phone Messages screen appears.
- 2 Press **Menu** \diamond to open the Browse Phone Messages menu. Select **Settings**. The Phone Messages Settings screen appears:



- 3 The **Ring for Receipt of New Message** check box is selected by default. If you would rather **not** be notified by a ringtone when a new message arrives, remove the check mark by using the wheel to highlight the check box, then press. (Pressing again will cause the check mark to appear once again.)
- 4 Assuming you **do** want a ringtone to notify you of a new phone message, select a ringtone “category” from the first pop-up menu. To open the category pop-up menu, use the wheel to highlight the first field (in the example above, “Beeps” is selected in the first field). Then press the wheel to open the pop-up menu. Rotate the wheel to select the category you want, then press. You can choose from Beeps, Silent, Tunes, and Voice.
- 5 Depending on what category you’ve selected, you will have additional sound selections (“songs”) in the pop-up menu to the right. You will hear a preview of the sound when you highlight it in the pop-up menu. Press the wheel to select a song.
- 6 When finished setting up your ringtones, press **Back** \times to save your changes.


Browse Phone Messages Screen

The Browse Phone Messages screen is your main view into the Phone Messages application. The Browse Phone Messages screen lists all your phone messages, grouped into folders, ordered by date. (Read more about ordering your lists in *Sort Phone Messages* on page 114.)



Title Bar - The title bar of the Phone Messages screen shows you how many messages you’re storing and the maximum number of messages that you can store on your device’s SIM card:



Folders - In the illustration of the Browse Message screen above you'll see the three "system" folders--**Inbox**, **Outbox**, and **Trash**--identified by a folder-type icon:  **Inbox (1/3)**

To the right of the folder name, the number of **unread** versus **total** number of messages is shown in parentheses.

- In the example above, **Inbox (1/3)** contains three messages, of which one is unread. The **Inbox** is shown in "expanded" view (its list of messages is showing), with the first message in bold, indicating it is "unread".
- The **Outbox** is empty and is shown collapsed. The Outbox is used to hold your messages, only until they have been sent. Then they disappear from the Outbox and are not stored on your SIM.
- The **Trash** folder is empty and shown collapsed.

Individual messages are grouped in collapsible folder lists. To open (expand) a folder's list of messages, use the wheel to highlight the folder name, then press. To collapse the list, press again. Press again to expand, etc.

Message Sender - If the sender of the phone message is in your Address Book, then the phone number will resolve to a contact name, which displays in the left column. If the sender is not in your Address Book, then the sender's phone number will display.









Message Lead-In and Preview - The first few words of the phone message will display to the left of the sender's name/phone number. The first few lines of the message highlighted will display in the "preview pane", which appears just below the list of messages.

Open a Message - To open an individual message, highlight the message and press the wheel. To learn more about reading your message, read *View Phone Messages* on page 113.

Status Indicators - To the left of each item in the Browse Phone Messages screen is an icon that indicates the status of the folder or message. To interpret these icons, read *Status Indicators* on page 112.

Status Indicators

Icons shown to the left of each folder name or phone message tell you their status. Plus, **all unread messages are shown in bold**. Here's what the icons mean:

-  You have **replied** to this message.
-  You **forwarded** this message.
-  There was an **error** when sending this message. (It wasn't sent.) You will only see this status indicator next to messages in the Sent folder.
-  This message is **waiting** to be sent. You will only see this status indicator next to messages in the Sent folder.
-  This message is **being sent**. You will only see this status indicator next to messages in the Sent folder.
-  Icons identifying the **Inbox folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.
-  Icons identifying the **Sent folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.
-  Icons identifying the **Trash folder**, with contents collapsed/expanded.

Keyboard Shortcuts

While in the Phone Messages application, you can use keyboard shortcuts to open options from the menus.

Browse Phone Messages Menu Shortcuts

New Message...	⬠ + N
Reply...	⬠ + R
Forward	⬠ + J
Call Back...	⬠ + P
Add Contact...	⬠ + @
Discard	⬠ + X

Compose Phone Message Menu Shortcuts


Send	⬠ + M
Add Contact...	⬠ + @
Cancel	⬠ + .

View Phone Messages

To view a list of all your phone messages, open the Phone Messages application from the Jump screen. The Browse Phone Messages screen appears, listing all your messages.

Read a Phone Message




To open an individual phone message for reading, do the following:

- 1 Make sure the folder in which you've stored the message is shown in expanded view. (Press the folder name to expand/collapse the messages contained in the folder.)
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the message; a message preview shows in the lower half of the screen. To have the message display in full-screen view, then press the wheel. Your message contents display in the Read screen.
- 3 To dismiss the message and return to the Browse Phone Messages screen, press **Back** .

About Phone Message Folders

Phone Messages uses three "system" folders--Inbox, Sent, and Trash.

Here's a little more information about each system folder:

- **Inbox** - The Inbox folder is the default drop point for any new messages you receive.
- **Sent** - As you send a phone message, the message is displayed in the Sent folder (expanded view), with its status just to the left. Possible status indicators include: message is being sent () , message is waiting to be sent () , and message was not sent due to a delivery problem () .

Note: After you send a message, a copy of it remains in the Sent folder until you explicitly delete it.

- **Trash** - Every message you discard from other folders is moved to the Trash folder. Discarded messages accumulate in the Trash until you explicitly use the menu option to **Empty Trash**. As long as a message stays in the Trash, however, you can retrieve it. (Read more in *Retrieve Messages from the Trash* on page 118.)

Sort Phone Messages

By default, the messages listed in the Browse Phone Messages screen are organized with the newer messages at the top (ascending order). To change the order in which your messages are displayed in the Browse Phone Messages screen, do the following:

- 1 Open the Browse Phone Messages menu and select **Sort...**. The Sort Messages screen opens:



- 2 Select the sort option you prefer: newer messages at the top or the bottom of the list.
- 3 Press **Done** or **x** to save your setting.

Send Phone Messages

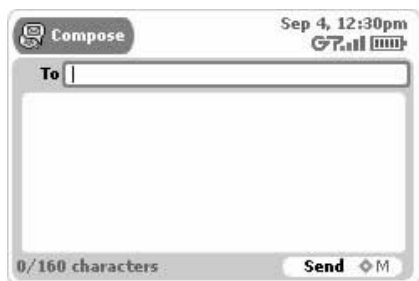
You can send phone messages by doing any of the following:

- *Compose a New Phone Message* on page 115
- *Reply to a Phone Message* on page 116
- *Forward a Phone Message* on page 116
- *Resend a Phone Message* on page 116

Compose a New Phone Message

To write a new phone message you must first open the Compose screen:

- 1 Open the Browse Phone Messages menu and select **New Message...** [⬠ + N]. The Compose screen opens:



- 2 Complete your message:

- **To field** - As you fill in the To field, the Phone Messages application will communicate with the Address Book and offer you completion suggestions (based on your existing Address Book contacts). The suggestions appear in a pop-up menu. Use the wheel to highlight, then press to select one of the address suggestions, or you can type a new one.
- **Message body** - Type your message body; you can only type 160 characters. At the bottom of the screen you'll see a counter that keeps track of how many characters you've typed. Some special characters on the keyboard cannot be used in a phone message; these include brackets ([]), braces ({}), tildes (~), and carets (^). If you happen to type one of the "illegal" characters, no entry will be made in the message body. A sample message is shown below:



- 3 To **send** your message, do one of the following:
 - Open the Compose menu and select **Send** [⬠ + M].
 - Press **Back** ⌫; a dialog box appears asking you to select **Discard** or **Send**. Select **Send** ⌫.
- 4 To **discard** your message, either:
 - Open the Compose menu and select **Discard**.
 - Press **Back** ⌫; a dialog box appears asking you to select **Discard** or **Send**. Select **Discard**.

Reply to a Phone Message

To reply to a phone message, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Phone Messages screen, highlight the message you want to reply to. Open the message if you wish by pressing the wheel.
- 2 From either the Read or Browse Phone Messages screen, open the menu and select **Reply...** [**◆ + R**].
- 3 The Reply screen opens with the **To** field filled in.
- 4 Complete and send your message, as described in *Compose a New Phone Message* on page 115.

Forward a Phone Message

To forward a phone message to another individual, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Phone Messages screen, highlight the message you want to forward. Open the message if you wish by pressing the wheel.
- 2 From either the Read or Browse Phone Messages screen, open the menu and select **Forward...** [**◆ + J**].
- 3 The Forward screen opens ready for you to address. The message is appended to the end of the new message.
- 4 Complete and send your message, as described in *Compose a New Phone Message* on page 115.

Resend a Phone Message

You can only resend messages that are in the Sent folder. You can resend any of the messages in the Sent folder, whether or not they were successfully sent:

- 1 From the Browse Phone Messages screen, use the wheel to highlight the Sent message you want to resend. (You can press the wheel to open this message if you want.)
- 2 Open the menu and select **Resend**. Your message opens in a Compose screen, which means you can edit any of the fields, if you wish.
- 3 When ready to resend, press **Send** [**◆ + M**].

Add Phone Message Senders to the Address Book

If you receive a message from an individual you would like to include as a contact in your Address Book, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Phone Messages screen, highlight the message whose sender you want to add as a contact. Open the message if you wish by pressing the wheel.
- 2 From either the Read or Browse Phone Messages screen, open the menu and select **Add Contact...** [**◆ + @**].

- 3 The Add Contact to Address Book dialog box opens with the new contact's phone number added:



- 4 At this point you can:
- **Add** the new contact without any other information by pressing **Back** **X**.
 - Provide more contact information by filling in the fields in the dialog box.
 - Simply select **Cancel** to return to the Phone Messages application without saving any of the new contact's information.

Read more about editing contact information in the Address Book application in *11. Keeping Contacts in the Address Book* on page 119.

Call Back Sender of a Phone Message

To use the Phone application to call the sender of a phone message, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Phone Messages screen, highlight the message from the person you wish to call back. Open the message if you wish.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Call Back** [**◇ + P**]. You enter the Phone application; verify the number and press **Send Call**.

Discard Phone Messages

To discard a phone message:

- 1 From the Browse Phone Messages screen, highlight the message you want to discard. Open the message if you wish.
- 2 From either the Read or Browse Phone Messages screen, open the menu and select **Discard** [**☒**].
- 3 The message is moved to the Trash folder.

To **empty all messages from the Trash**, from the Browse Phone Messages screen, open the menu and select **Empty Trash**. The contents of your Trash folder are emptied after you confirm that you want to permanently discard them.

Retrieve Messages from the Trash

As long as a message is in the Trash, you can retrieve it to another folder:

- 1 From the Browse Phone Messages screen expand the contents of the Trash folder.
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the message you want to retrieve.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Retrieve Message**. The message now is restored to the folder from which you discarded it.

Receive Ringtones

Many Web sites offer ringtones that you can download to a wireless device for a fee. If you purchase a ringtone, it is delivered to your wireless device using the Short Message Service. Your device can store up to 10 such ringtones. If you receive a phone message with a ringtone attached, it will automatically be added to your ringtone library, which you can then select as a notification method.

If you already have 10 custom ringtones in your device's ringtone library, then before any additional ringtones you purchase will be saved to your device, you will be asked to discard one of your 10 saved ringtones:



11. Keeping Contacts in the Address Book

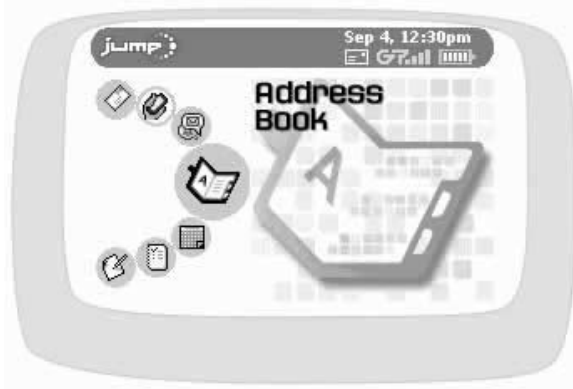
Organize all the information that helps you keep track contacts in the T-Mobile Address Book. Read all about the Address Book features in this chapter:

- **Address Book Preview Screen** on page 119
- **How Much Information Can I Store?** on page 120
- **Address Book Settings** on page 120
- **The Browse Contacts Screen** on page 124
- **T-Mobile Contact Information** on page 125
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 125
- **Filter Contacts by Category** on page 126
- **Sort Contacts** on page 126
- **Create a Contact** on page 127
- **Edit a Contact** on page 129
- **Discard/Retrieve a Contact** on page 129
- **Contact a Contact** on page 130
- **Find a Contact** on page 130
- **How Much Information Can I Store?** on page 120
- **Empty the Address Book Trash** on page 131

Note! All the contacts you keep in the Address Book on the Web are kept in sync with the contacts on your device. Read about using the Address Book on the Web (including how to import your existing Contacts lists) in *19. Using Address Book on the Web* on page 185.

Address Book Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Address Book highlighted, you will see a preview screen similar to the following:



How Much Information Can I Store?

You can store up to **1000 individual contacts** in your Address Book. For each contact you can keep these categories of information:

- Ten **Phone** numbers
- Five **Email** addresses
- Three **Web** addresses (URLs)
- Three **Street** addresses
- One **Note**

Each field in an Address Book entry is limited to the following number of characters:

- First name: 32 characters
- Last name: 32 characters
- Nickname: 32 characters
- Middle name: 32 characters
- Company: 32 characters
- Job title: 32 characters
- Phone number: 32 characters
- Email address: 40 characters
- Web URL: 80 characters
- Street address: 80 characters
- City: 32 characters
- Country: 32 characters
- Zip Code: 10 characters
- Notes: 250 characters

- Label: 12 characters
- Category: 32 characters

Address Book Settings

Use the Settings screen (shown below) to set up “categories” for organizing contacts, as well as “labels” for identifying types of contact information. “Ski Friends” is an example of a contact category, and “Cabin #” is an example of an information label. You can also import contacts from your SIM card. Read below for details.



Create, Edit, and Delete Categories

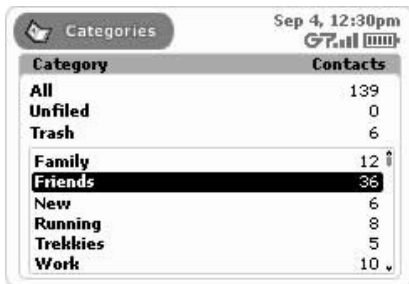
Each contact in your Address Book contacts is stored in a category. By default, your Address Book contains four categories:

- Work
- Family
- Friends

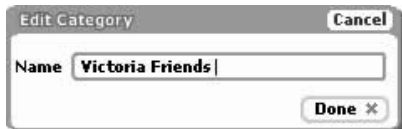
You can edit the names of these categories, delete them, and create new ones, up to ten total.

To edit an existing category:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Address Book**.
- 2 Press \diamond to open the menu, then select **Settings**. The Settings screen appears.
- 3 From the Address Book Settings screen, select **Categories**. The Categories screen appears:



- 4 Rotate the wheel to highlight the category you wish to edit, then press. The Edit Category dialog box appears:



- 5 Edit the name as you wish, then press **Done ✕** to save the change. To cancel your edit, press **Cancel**.

To create a new category:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Address Book**.
- 2 Press \diamond to open the menu, then select **Settings**. The Settings screen appears.
- 3 From the Address Book Settings screen, select **Categories**. The Categories screen appears.
- 4 Press \diamond to open the menu, then select **New Category [\diamond + N]**. The New Category dialog box appears:



- 5 Type the name of your new category. Remember, categories describe a group of contacts; for example, you might have a number of medical doctors you want to group into a category named "MDs".

- 6 Press **Done** **X** to save the category. If you change your mind and don't want to create the new category after all, press **Cancel**.
- 7 You will now be able to assign contacts to this new category, as well as use it to filter (sort) messages. Read more in *Filter Contacts by Category* on page 126.

To delete a category:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Address Book**.
- 2 Press **⬢** to open the menu, then select **Settings**. The Settings screen appears.
- 3 From the Address Book Settings screen, select **Categories**. The Categories screen appears.
- 4 Use the wheel to highlight the category you wish to delete.
- 5 Press **⬢** to open the menu, then select **Discard...** [ⓧ].
- 6 A confirmation dialog appears, asking if you want to discard the category. Press **Discard** if you want to; otherwise, press **Cancel**.

Create, Edit, and Delete Labels

All pieces of information you store about an individual contact are described using "labels". For example, in the screen below, in the Phone section, "Home" and "Vacation" are labels used to differentiate Gloria's home phone number from the phone number she uses when on vacation.



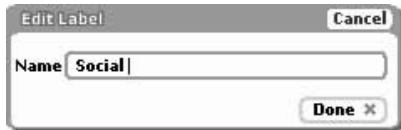
By default, the Address Book includes the following labels:

- Home
- Work
- Mobile
- Fax
- Personal

You can edit the names of these labels, delete them, and create new ones, up to ten total.

To edit an existing label:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Address Book**.
- 2 Press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **Settings**. The Settings screen appears.
- 3 From the Address Book Settings screen, select **Labels**. The Labels screen appears.
- 4 Use the wheel to highlight the label you wish to edit, then press. The Edit Label dialog box appears:



- 5 Edit the name as you wish, then press **Done X** to save the change. To cancel your edit, press **Cancel**.

To add a label:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Address Book**.
- 2 Press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **Settings**. The Settings screen appears.
- 3 From the Address Book Settings screen, select **Labels**. The Labels screen appears, showing all existing labels:



- 4 Press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **New Label [⬇ + N]**. The New Label dialog box appears:



Type your new label name. Remember, labels describe bits of information about an individual contact; for example, you could create a label named "Social" to describe the email addresses your friends use for social-type email. Each friend could also have an email address labeled "Work".

- 5 Press **Done X** to save the label. If you change your mind and don't want to create the new label after all, press **Cancel**.
- 6 You will now be able to assign contact information to this new label, as well as view it on the Browse Contacts screen describing the contact information displayed.

To discard a label:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Address Book**.
- 2 Press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **Settings**. The Settings screen appears.
- 3 From the Address Book Settings screen, select **Labels**. The Labels screen appears.
- 4 Use the wheel to highlight the label you wish to discard.

- 5 Press **⌵** to open the menu, then select **Discard...** [**✕**].
- 6 A confirmation dialog appears, asking if you're sure you want to discard the label. Press **Discard** if you want to; otherwise, press **Cancel** to keep the label.

Import Contacts from SIM

From the Settings screen you can import to your Address Book any contacts you may have stored on a SIM card from another GSM-enabled phone. Follow the instructions below to do this:

- 1 Power off your device.
- 2 Follow the instructions provided in *How to Remove Your SIM* on page 31 to remove your T-Mobile-supplied SIM from your device.
- 3 Follow the instructions in *How to Insert Your SIM* on page 31 to insert the SIM containing the contacts you want to import.
- 4 Power on your device.
- 5 Go to the Address Book Settings screen, then select the **Import Contacts from SIM** button:

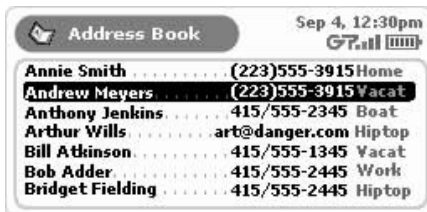


- If your SIM card contains no contact information, a dialog box will tell you that “No contacts were found on the SIM card.”
- If your SIM card does contain contact information, a dialog box will appear, giving you status as the import progresses. When the import has finished, you'll be notified how many contacts were imported.

Note! If you import a contact already present in your Address Book, that contact will appear twice.

The Browse Contacts Screen

The Browse Contacts screen is the main view into your Address Book. On this screen, individual contacts are listed, along with the first phone number that appears in the Phone section of their contact information:




You can specify to show “All” your contacts on this screen or just one category of contacts. Read more in *Filter Contacts by Category* on page 126 and *Sort Contacts* on page 126.

T-Mobile Contact Information

Your device comes with T-Mobile Customer Care contact information already entered for you. To find this information, do the following:

- 1 From the Jump screen select **Address Book**.
- 2 Scroll to the **Customer Care** entry; press and hold the wheel to open the contact information.





Tip: If you don't see the Customer Care entry, open the menu and make sure either the **All** or **Work** category is selected.
- 3 To phone T-Mobile Customer Care:
 - Open the Customer Care contact information.
 - Highlight the phone number.
 - Press  to open the menu.
 - Press **Call**.

Keyboard Shortcuts




While in the Address Book application, you can use the keyboard shortcuts shown in the tables below to open options from the following menus:

- *Browse Contacts Menu Shortcuts*
- *Contact Info Menu Shortcuts*
- *Trash Menu Shortcuts*
- *Settings - Add Category Menu Shortcuts*
- *Settings - Add Label Menu Shortcuts*

Browse Contacts Menu Shortcuts

New Contact...	 + N
Discard	
All	 + O
Trash	 + T

Contact Info Menu Shortcuts

Done	
Discard Contact	
Cancel	 + .

Trash Menu Shortcuts

All	 + A
Trash	 + T

Settings - Add Category Menu Shortcuts

Done	
------	---

New Category... ♦ + N
Discard ✕

Settings - Add Label Menu Shortcuts

Done ✕
New Label... ♦ + N
Discard ✕

Filter Contacts by Category

To view only one category of contacts on the Browse Contacts screen, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, press ♦ to open the menu.
- 2 Scroll through the menu items until you find the list of categories. Individual categories are listed after **All**. The category of contacts currently displaying on the Browse Contacts screen is indicated by a bullet:



- 3 Rotate the wheel to highlight the category you want to use to filter, then press. The Browse Contacts screen refreshes to show only the contacts in the category you selected.

Sort Contacts


On the Browse Contacts screen, individual contacts can be sorted by:

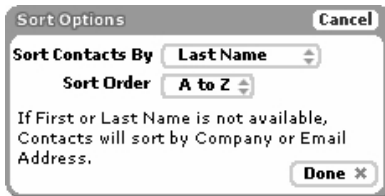
- First Name
- Last Name


In addition, you can specify the sort order:

- A to Z (ascending)
- Z to A (descending)

To specify your sort preference, do this:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, press  to open the menu, then select **Sort...** The Sort Options dialog box opens:





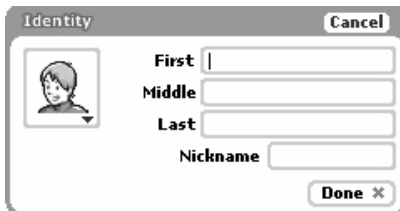
- 2 Highlight the **Sort Options By** field; press and hold the wheel to open the pop-up menu. Scroll to highlight either the **Last Name** or **First Name** option; press to select.
- 3 Highlight the **Sort order** field; again, hold the wheel down to open the pop-up menu. Then scroll to highlight either the **A to Z** or the **Z to A** order; press to select.
- 4 Press **Done**  when finished, or press **Cancel** to cancel any changes you've made to the sort options.

Create a Contact

You can add a contact to your Address Book by starting from scratch; or by duplicating an existing contact's information, then editing it. Both methods are described below.

Add a New Contact from Scratch

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, press  to open the menu, then select **New Contact...** [ + **N**]. The New Contact, Identity screen opens:

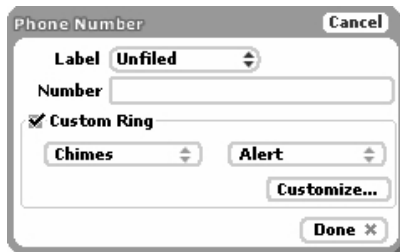


- 2 The Identity screen holds basic contact information. Complete at least one of the fields, then press **Done** ✕. The full contact screen appears:



- 3 From this screen you can edit the basic “identity” information (including the selection of an appropriate icon to represent your contact). From this screen you can also:
- select the contact category (“Adventurers” in the example above)
 - add phone numbers (up to
 - add email addresses
 - add Web addresses (URLs)
 - add instant messaging screen names
 - add notes

To add information, use the wheel to highlight the appropriate **Add** button, and press. A screen opens in which you can add the information. For example, the following illustration is of the Phone Number screen:



- 4 Add contact information to each screen, then press **Done** ✕. Continue through the Contacts screen until you have added all the information you wish.

Note! Before you can save the contact information, you must have provided one of the following pieces of information:

- First or Last name
- Phone Number
- Email address
- Company name

- 5 To save all the pieces of information you've added to the contact screen, press **⬇** to open the menu and press **Done** **✕**.

Tip: If you cannot select **Done** from the menu because it is dimmed, then you must return to the contact screen and add one of the required pieces of information listed above.

Create a New Contact by Duplicating an Existing Contact

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, highlight the contact whose information you want to edit.
- 2 Press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **Duplicate Contact**. A contact information screen opens with an exact copy of the highlighted contact's information.

Note! If you save this contact information, you will have two duplicate entries for this contact.

- 3 Edit the information for the new contact, then press **⬇** to open the menu and press **Done** **✕**.

Edit a Contact

To edit an existing contact:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, highlight the contact's name then press the wheel. The contact's information appears for editing.
- 2 Edit information as you wish, then press **⬇** to open the menu and press **Done** **✕**.

Discard/Retrieve a Contact

To remove an existing contact from your Address Book:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, highlight the contact's name.
- 2 Press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **Discard Contact** **[✕]**.
- 3 The contact is moved to the Trash without a verification prompt.

To retrieve a discarded contact:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **Trash** **[⬇ + T]**. The contacts in the Trash appear.
- 2 Highlight the contact you wish to retrieve from the Trash.
- 3 Press **⬇** to open the menu, then select **Retrieve Contact** **[⬇ + R]**. The contact information is moved back to your Address Book in the category to which it was previously assigned.

Contact a Contact


Using stored contact information, you can quickly communicate with a contact by phone, Phone Messages, Email, or Instant Messaging:

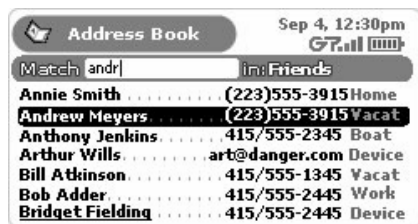
- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, highlight the name of the contact with whom you wish to communicate.
- 2 Press the wheel to open the contact information.
- 3 Scroll to highlight the phone number, email address, or IM address you wish to use.
- 4 Press and hold the wheel to open the pop-up menu. Scroll to highlight one of the following, then press to initiate the highlighted action:
 - **<Label><phone number>** - to switch to the Phone application and place a call to your contact
 - **Email <address>** - to switch to Email and compose an email to that contact
 - **Go to <URL>** - to switch to the Web Browser application and open the contact's Web page
 - **Look up <address>** - to switch to the Web Browser application and open a map to the address
 - **Edit** - to edit the highlighted contact information
 - **Discard** - to discard the highlighted contact (and their information) to your Address Book Trash

You can also use menu items to perform these actions, assuming you have the relevant contact information highlighted when opening the menu.

Find a Contact

If you have a large number of contacts in your Address Book, you can easily search and find a specific contact by using the **Match** pane. The Match pane search is limited to the category of contacts you are currently viewing in the Browse Contacts screen. So, if you want to search your entire Address Book, make sure you have selected the **All** category from the menu. In the example below, the category being searched is **Friends**.



- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen (in any filtered view), press  to open the menu, then select **Match...** The Match pane opens.
- 2 Start typing the first letter(s) of the contact you wish to find. The nearest match is highlighted:



- 3 Either continue typing the name to narrow the search, or scroll to find your contact.
- 4 Press the wheel to open the contact information.

Empty the Address Book Trash

All discarded contacts are moved to the Trash category. Since this information takes up storage space on your device, you should periodically remove items from Trash by doing the following:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts screen, press  to open the menu and select **Trash**. The contacts in the Trash appear.
- 2 Press  to open the menu, then select **Empty Trash**. All contacts in the Trash are permanently removed.

12. Scheduling Events with Calendar

We hope you enjoy using the T-Mobile Calendar! For info on using the Calendar, read the topics in this chapter:

- **Calendar Preview Screen** on page 132
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 133
- **Create an Event** on page 133
- **Move an Event** on page 136
- **Edit an Event** on page 137
- **Discard an Event** on page 137
- **Ways to View Your Events** on page 137
- **Upcoming View** on page 139
- **Day View** on page 140
- **Week View** on page 141
- **Month View** on page 142
- **Year View** on page 143
- **Trash View** on page 143
- **Go To a Specific Day** on page 144

Calendar Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Calendar highlighted, you will see a preview screen similar to the following:



The preview screen shows the events you've scheduled for the current day, with the event coming up soonest at the top of the list.


What's an Event?

An event is anything you want to schedule on your Calendar. An event can be a doctor's appointment, a birthday or anniversary, a tennis game with a friend, a dinner date, anything you want to schedule. If you want, your device can remind of an event by sending you an email or by vibrating, flashing, or playing a ringtone. You can also set an event to repeat automatically, like someone's birthday once a year.

To get going immediately, follow the instructions in *Create an Event* on page 133.

Keyboard Shortcuts

While you're in the Calendar application, you can use the following shortcuts for menu items:

Go to Today	⌘ + T
New Event...	⌘ + N
Move Event...	⌘ + M
Discard Event	⌘ + ⌫
Upcoming View	⌘ + 0
Day View	⌘ + 1
Week View	⌘ + 2
Month View	⌘ + 3
Year View	⌘ + 4
Next/Previous Day	
Next/Previous Week	
Next/Previous Month	
Next/Previous Year	

Create an Event

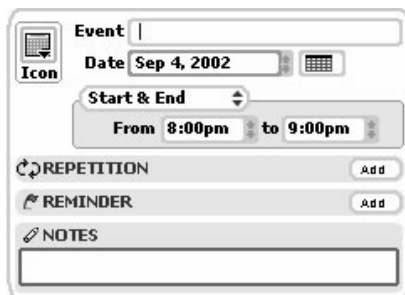
When you want to add an event to your schedule you can either:

- *Add an Event from Scratch* on page 133, or
- *Copy an Existing Event* on page 136


The two methods are described below in detail. Be patient! You have **many** options when setting up events, so these instructions are rather long and complicated. But then, so is your schedule!

Add an Event from Scratch

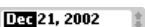
- 1 Open the menu from any Calendar view, then select **New Event** [⌘ + N]. The blank New Event screen looks like this:




- 2 Start by giving the **Event** a title. The shorter the title, the more likely it will display on some of the tighter views, like the Week view. If you don't give it a title, the system will name it "Untitled".

- 3 Select an icon for your event by rotating the wheel to highlight the Icon selector: . Press the wheel to open the icon pop-up menu. Rotate the wheel to highlight an icon, then press to select it. You can pick from the following icons:



- 4 Pick the **Date** on which the event starts from the date selector . Highlight the month selector with the wheel, then press to open the month selector pop-up. Rotate the wheel until the month you want is highlighted, and press to select it. Rotate the wheel down one click to advance to the date selector, use the wheel to open the pop-up and select a date, and so on through the year selector.

You can also use the calendar date selector to select the event start date. Highlight the calendar icon  then press. The current month appears, with today's date highlighted:



If you want another day, month, or year, rotate the wheel (or press the D-pad arrows) until you highlight the day in the month and year you want. Then press the wheel to have this date appear in the Event Details screen.

- 5 Set the duration of the event in the **Start & End** section of the screen:



Select **Start & End** to open the pop-up menu:



Rotate the wheel to highlight the duration type you want, then press.

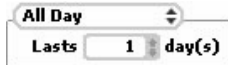
- If you selected **Start & End**, you'll have to pick a date range:



- If you selected **Start & Duration**, you'll pick a start time and duration in either hours or minutes:



- If you selected **All Day**, you'll need to pick how many days:



- 6 To make the event repeat on a regular interval, in the **Repetition** section, rotate the wheel to highlight the **Add** button, then press. The Repetition dialog box opens:

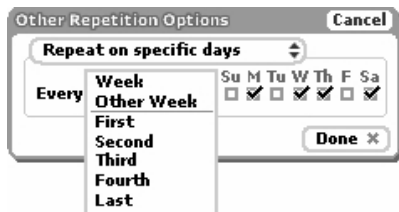


Select a repeat interval from these choices:

- Every Day
 - Every Sunday
 - 1st Day of Every Month
 - 1st Sunday of Every Month
 - Yearly on May 1st
 - Other...
- 7 Depending on your choice, you'll have to decide how long, how often, etc. If you selected **Other...**, the Other Repetition Options dialog box will open. You can select from these repeat options:
 - **Repeat on a fixed interval** - Pick the fixed interval details:



- **Repeat on specific days** - Select how often you want the event to repeat and then select the appropriate days:



- 8 To set a reminder for the event (and each time it repeats), in the **Reminder** section, highlight the **Add** button and press. The Reminder dialog box opens:



You can set your reminder to happen a number of minute(s), hour(s), or day(s) before the event. You are reminded by a device alert (sound and on-screen message). Depending on what you set for the remind time, you'll receive a reminder like the following before your event:



- 9 To can also add a note to your event. Simply highlight the Notes box and type. Your note can be any length.
- 10 Here's an example of a filled-in event:



Copy an Existing Event


- 1 From an Upcoming, Day, or Week view, rotate the wheel to highlight the event you want to duplicate, then press to open its Events Details screen.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Duplicate Event**. The screen appears to remain unchanged; however, you are really looking at a copy of the original event.
- 3 Make your edits on the Event Details screen to reflect the details of your new event.
- 4 When you've finished editing the screen, open the menu and select **Done** ✕.

Move an Event


If you have an event that occurs within a one-day time frame and the time for that event changes, you can adjust its time from either the Day or Week view:

- 1 From the menu, select **Today** or **Week**.
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the event you want to move, then open the menu and select **Move Event**.
- 3 Rotate the wheel to position the event at the new time.
- 4 Press the wheel to save the move.

Edit an Event

- 1 From an Upcoming, Day, or Week view, rotate the wheel to highlight the event you want to edit, then press to open its Events Details screen.
- 2 Make your edits on the Event Details screen as you wish. If you need to change a Repetition or Reminder, simply highlight the repetition or reminder line, and press to open the appropriate dialog box for editing.
- 3 When you've finished editing the details, open the menu and press **Done** . If you've changed a repetition item, you'll be prompted to:
 - Change just this occurrence
 - Change the entire series
 - Change the series from here on
 Select the appropriate action and press **Save**.

Discard an Event

To remove an event completely, highlight it, then open the menu and select **Discard Event** . The event is moved to the Trash View.

Ways to View Your Events

The Calendar application offers a number of convenient ways to view all your scheduled events. To go to a particular view within Calendar, open the menu and select **View...** A menu appears, listing your view choices: **Upcoming**, **Day**, **Week**, **Month**, **Year**, or **Trash**.

A check mark always appears next to the view currently on your screen:



Notice that from anywhere in the Calendar application you can use the shortcuts shown above to switch views. For example, to switch from Upcoming to Month view, simply press **◆ + 3**.

To read more about each view, follow the link in the first column of the table below.

View	What you see in this view	What you can do from this view
Upcoming View	A list of all scheduled events for the next five days.	Navigate up/down the list by rotating the wheel up or down, or by pressing the D-pad up/down arrows. Edit an event's details by highlighting the event, then pressing the wheel.

View	What you see in this view	What you can do from this view
Day View	<p>A list of all scheduled events (past and future), organized by day. One-hour time slots are shown down the left side of the screen.</p> <p>Events are shown in shaded boxes, with their titles and time span (as space allows).</p>	<p>Navigate up/down the list by rotating the wheel, or by pressing the D-pad up/down arrows.</p> <p>Use the menu to Go to Today, Next Day, or Previous Day.</p> <p>Edit an event's details by highlighting the event, then selecting the wheel.</p>
Week View	<p>A table showing the current week. The days of the week, starting with Sunday, are shown as column headings and one-hour time slots are shown down the left side of the screen.</p> <p>Events are grey boxes, sometimes containing a partial title (depending on space).</p>	<p>Navigate up/down the list by rotating the wheel, or by pressing the D-pad up/down arrows.</p> <p>Navigate among days in the week by pressing the D-pad left/right arrows. You can scroll to previous or future weeks by continuing to use the arrow keys.</p> <p>Use the menu to Go to Today, Next Week, or Previous Week.</p> <p>Edit an event's details by highlighting the event, then pressing the wheel.</p>
Month View	<p>A table showing the current month, with the current day highlighted.</p>	<p>Navigate between days by rotating the wheel. Navigate between months by pressing the D-pad left/right arrows.</p> <p>Use the menu to Go to Today, Next Month, or Previous Month.</p> <p>Edit an event's details by highlighting the event, then pressing the wheel. The Day view appears. Press the wheel again to edit the event's details.</p>
Year View	<p>A grid of the year, grouped by month, with the current month and day selected.</p>	<p>Navigate between months by rotating the wheel, or by pressing the D-pad up/down arrows.</p> <p>Use the menu to Go to Today, Next Year, or Previous Year.</p> <p>Navigate within a month by first highlighting the month, then pressing the wheel. Now, with the month highlighted, you can move around days by rotating the wheel.</p> <p>Open a specific Day view by first highlighting the month, then pressing the wheel, then highlighting the day and pressing. From there you can edit an event's details.</p>

Upcoming View

The Upcoming view shows you all your events scheduled for the **next five days**.

To open the Upcoming Events view, from the Jump screen select **Calendar**, then open the menu and select **Views... > Upcoming** [♦ + 0].



Upcoming View Features

- In the **Today** section, you only see the events that have not expired, as of that minute.
- To open an Event Detail screen, use the wheel to highlight the event title, then press. At this point you can edit the details if you want. To dismiss the screen and return to the view, press **Back X**.
- All-day events are shown with an event icon just to the left of the event name, like "Write Econ paper" in the example above.

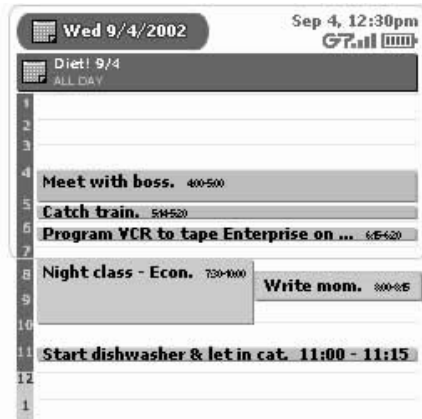
Upcoming View Navigation Tips

- Use the wheel to scroll through the five days, backward and forward. You are constrained in your scrolling to the current day and four days forward.

Day View

The Day view shows you all the events you have scheduled for the current day, listed down the screen, starting with the earliest event at the top.

To open the Day view, from the Jump screen select **Calendar**, then open the menu and select **Views ... > Day** [**◆ + 1**].



Day View Features

- The full day will not display on your screen (not enough room), so the Day view always opens with the events occurring at the current time centered on the screen.
- All-day events are shown at the top of the screen and will always stay in view, even when you scroll.
- If one or more events have overlapping times, the events will appear adjacent to each other, like the “Night class - Econ” and “Write mom” events in the example above.
- Hours of the day are listed down the left edge of the screen. PM hours are shown against a dark background; AM hours are shown against a light background.

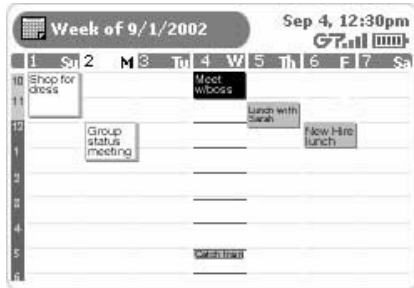
Day View Navigation Tips

- Use the wheel to scroll up and down the day's time slots.
- To go to the next or previous day's view, instead of scrolling, you can always open the menu and select **Next Day** [**➡**] or **Previous Day** [**⬅**].
- But if you do keep scrolling up or down, you will enter the previous or next day's time slots, and beyond.

Week View

The Week view shows you the events you've scheduled for the current week, with one exception: all-day events are not shown in this view.

To open the Week view, from the Jump screen select **Calendar**, then open the menu and select **Views... > Week** [◊ + 2].



Week View Features

- The current day's time slot lines are bold, like May 1 in the example above.
- An event you've highlighted is shown with a black background.
- Events in the past ("expired events") are shown in blocks with a white background.
- If you have overlapping events, they will appear adjacent to each other.
- To open an Event Details screen, highlight the event, then press. View or edit the event details. To dismiss/ save your edits to the Event Details screen, press **Back** ✕.

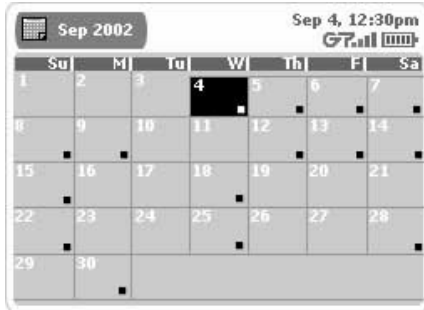
Week View Navigation Tips

- Use the wheel to scroll up and down through the time slots; use the D-pad left/right arrows to advance back and forward through the days, even beyond the current week to the previous and next weeks.
- You can always use the menu to go to **Next Week** [◊ →] or **Previous Week** [◊ ←].


Month View

The Month view is designed to give you a sense of where you are in the month (the current day is highlighted in black).

To open the Month view, from the Jump screen select Calendar, then open the menu and select **Views... > Month** [◊ + 3].



Month View Features

- The current day block is shown highlighted in black.
- If you have at least one event scheduled for a given day, that day contains a little square icon in the lower-right corner of the day block .
- To drill down to an Event Details screen, highlight the day, then press to open the Day view. Make sure the event you want to open is highlighted, then press again. View or edit the event details. To dismiss the screen, press **Back** X.

Month View Navigation Tips

- Use the wheel to scroll forward and backward through days.
- To scroll backward and forward through months, use the D-pad up/down arrows.
- You can always use the menu to go to **Next Month** [◊→] or **Previous Month** [◊←].

Year View

The Year view opens to the current year and lets you look forward and backward across months in one glance. This view is handy if you need to plan an event that is at least a month ahead, such as your summer vacation!

To open the Year view, from the Jump screen select Calendar, then open the menu and select **Views... > Year** [◊ + 4].



Year View Features

- The current month is shown highlighted in black.
- The current day is shown in a white circle.
- To drill down into a more focused view, first highlight the month you're interested in, then press. Now you can rotate the wheel to highlight a specific day. Once you've highlighted the day you want, press the wheel. The Day view opens to your selected date. (From there you can view events.)

Year View Navigation Tips

- Use the wheel or D-pad up/down arrows to scroll from month to month.
- To move forward and backward among years, open the menu and select either **Next Year** [◊→] or **Previous Year** [◊←].

Trash View

Whenever you Discard an Event by using the menu option or the DEL key [✕], your event is "saved" in the Trash, in case you want to retrieve it.

To retrieve an event:

- 1 Open the menu and select **Trash**. The Trash view opens.
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the event you want to retrieve.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Retrieve Event**. The event returns to its original time slot.

To empty the Calendar Trash:

- 1 Open the menu and select **Trash**. The Trash view opens.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Empty Trash**. A message appears on the screen stating "The Trash is empty."

Go To a Specific Day

Regardless of where you are in a particular view, you can always return to today by opening the menu and selecting **Go to Today** [◆ + T].

13. Taking Photos

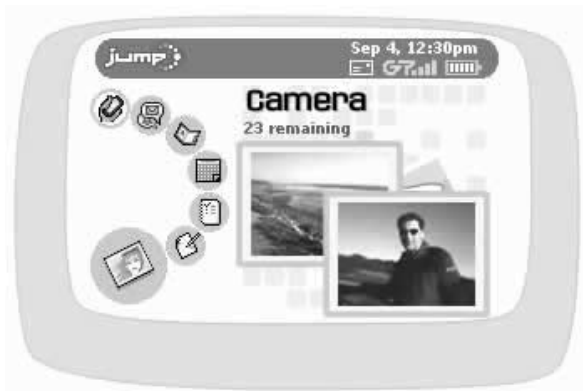
Smile! You're always ready to document a fun time with the Camera application. What's more, you can instantly involve family or friends by sending them the photo via email. You can save up to 36 pictures in your Gallery for viewing either on your device or the Web.

Just put the camera into the headset/camera jack and you're ready to start taking photos! Find out exactly how to use your device's camera by reading the topics in this chapter:

- **Camera Preview Screen** on page 145
- **Camera Menu Shortcuts** on page 146
- **Insert the Camera** on page 146
- **About Capture Modes** on page 147
- **Take a Photo** on page 147
- **View Your Photo Gallery** on page 148
- **Email Photos** on page 150
- **Change the Name of a Photo** on page 150
- **Sort Photos** on page 151
- **Discard Photos** on page 151

Camera Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Camera highlighted, you will see a preview screen similar to the following:



Two photos from your Gallery will display on the preview screen!

Camera Menu Shortcuts

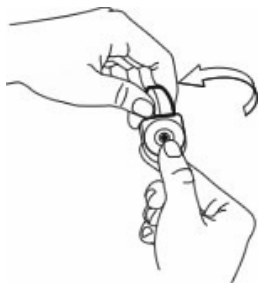
You can use the following keyboard shortcuts for performing actions from the Camera menu:

Capture New	⌥ + N
View Full Screen/Thumbnails	⌥ + D
Rename Photo...	⌥ + E
Discard...	⌘
Mail Checked To...	⌥ + M

Insert the Camera

Here's how to attach the camera to your device:

- 1 Before you can insert the camera into your device, you must expose the "lead", which is protected by a plastic case. You can tell which end is the case because it has a hook for attaching to a key chain or cord. To remove the case, hold the camera with both hands (one hand on each end) and twist the case 90 degrees, then pull to expose the lead:



- 2 Insert the lead firmly into the device headset/camera jack:



Be sure to push the camera in all the way! You'll know it's in far enough when the wheel lights up.

- 3 As soon as you insert the camera into the jack (assuming you're already in the Camera application), your device will display the Capture screen.
- 4 Before you take your first photo, be sure to read the next section, *About Capture Modes* on page 147.

About Capture Modes

There are two “modes” you can be in when taking a picture:

- Preview** After you capture an image, it is displayed on the screen. From this screen you can decide to keep it, retry the shot, or rename it. The capture mode is set to **Preview** by default.



- AutoSave** You can take many photos in a row, without being prompted to save or delete the picture. Photos are saved to your device for later review in your Gallery.



Take a Photo

To capture a photo, the camera must first be inserted in the jack *and* you must be viewing the Capture screen. If you've just inserted the camera, the Capture screen will open automatically; however, if you've been to another screen after inserting the camera, you'll need to return to the Capture screen:

- 1 Open the Camera menu and select **Capture New**.
- 2 The Capture screen appears with the image currently in focus in the “viewfinder”:




- 3 You must now select a capture mode. (Read more in *About Capture Modes* on page 147.)

- By default, the Capture screen opens in **Preview mode**, indicated by this icon:



- If you'd rather capture in **AutoSave mode**, then rotate the wheel to highlight the Preview button, then press the wheel to open the pop-up menu. Scroll to highlight **AutoSave**, then press the wheel.



- 4 Position the camera so the image you want to capture displays in the “viewfinder” on the Capture screen. If the image is upside down, select the **Flip** button to turn it right-side up. You can also use the D-pad's up and down arrow keys to flip the picture. Note that you can rotate the camera 180 degrees, which means you can take a picture of yourself!
- 5 When you're ready to capture the image, select the “shutter” button .
- 6 The screen lens “closes” first, then opens, displaying your captured photo:



- 7 If you want to give your photo a name (other than the default “Photo #”), scroll to highlight the name text field, then edit the name as you wish. If you keep the photo, you can always rename it later from the Gallery.
- 8 Select either **Retry** or **Keep It X**.
 - If you select **Retry**, the photo is permanently deleted.
 - If you select **Keep It**, you'll be able to view your photo from the Gallery.

View Your Photo Gallery

You can save **up to 36 photos** on your device (called your “Gallery”). You can view your Gallery in two ways:

- **Thumbnail View** - screen displays six photos at a time, rendered at 75% of original size
- **Full Screen View** - screen displays one photo at a time, rendered at 150% of original size

By default, your Gallery opens in Thumbnail view. To switch between views, press **◆ + D**.

Thumbnail View

The Thumbnail view is illustrated below.



Use the wheel to scroll through your Gallery. Below the thumbnails you'll see a handy Gallery navigation bar. You can always see where you are in your sequence of photos since the highlighted image is outlined. You can also see at a glance which images are selected by looking for the check mark indicator.



The number of photos you have remaining (out of the 36 you can save) is displayed in the title bar:



Full Screen View

To get a magnified look at any of your photos (twice as large as displayed in the Thumbnail view), highlight a picture in the Thumbnail view, then from the menu select **View Full Screen**. The selected image appears on the screen:



You get a Gallery navigation bar on the Full Screen view as well. An image is considered "highlighted" if it is currently in full-view on the screen.

How to Select Photos

In order to perform an action on one or more photos, you must first select the photos. **Note!** You can select photos in either Thumbnail or Full Screen view.

- 1 Use the wheel to scroll through your Gallery, highlighting the image you wish to select.
- 2 Press the wheel to cause a check mark to appear in the lower-left corner of the image. The corners of the selected image will be outlined as well:



- 3 Continue to scroll through your Gallery, highlighting an image, then pressing the wheel to select it, until you've selected all the images you wish.
- 4 **To select a series of contiguous photos**, rotate the wheel to highlight the first photo in the series, then press and hold the Shift key down while continuing to scroll through the Gallery. After the last image you want in the series is highlighted, press the wheel and release the Shift key. To deselect the photos, repeat.

- To select all the photos in your Gallery, highlight the first image in the Gallery, hold the Shift key down while scrolling to the last picture you want in the series, then press. Note that this method also works for selecting a subset of contiguous photos in the Gallery, as described above.
- Your Gallery navigation bar shows you which images you've selected:



When Your Gallery Is Full

If your Gallery becomes full (36 pictures stored), the title bar will read "0 Photos Left" and you will receive a notice if you try to take a photo:



If you want to take new photos, first discard some existing photos, as described in *Discard Photos* on page 151.

Email Photos

You can send through the email application any photos you've stored in your Gallery, from either the Thumbnail or Full Screen view. **Note!** You can attach all the images in your Gallery if you want, up to 36.

- Use the wheel to scroll through your Gallery. When you find a photo you want to email, highlight the photo then press the wheel to select it.
- Continue to select photos until you've selected all the images you want to send.
- Review the Gallery navigation bar at the bottom of the screen to make sure you've selected only the images you want to attach to your email message:




- Open the menu and select **Mail Checked To...** [⬠ + M]. A new email compose screen will appear, with your photos shown as attachments.
- Complete the email, then press **Send** [⬠ + M].

Change the Name of a Photo

You can always re-name photos you've stored in your Gallery, from either the Thumbnail or Full Screen view. **Note!** A photo name can be no longer than 32 characters.

- Scroll to highlight the image you want to rename, then press the wheel to select it.
- Open the menu and select **Rename Photo...** [⬠ + E]. The Rename Photo dialog box opens:



- 3 The text cursor is located at the end of the current name. Delete the old name and type your new image name as you like.
- 4 Press **Done**  to save the change and dismiss the dialog box.


Sort Photos

You can sort the order in which your photos appear in your Gallery, from either the Thumbnail or Full Screen view.

- 1 Open the menu and select **Sort...** The Sort Photos dialog box opens:





By default, your photos are sorted by date & time, with the newest photos at the beginning of the Gallery.

- 2 If you want to change this default sort behavior, you can choose from:
 - **Date & Time**
 - Newer photos at start
 - Older photos at start
 - **Photo Name**
 - A .. Z
 - Z .. A
- 3 When finished, press **Done**  to save changes, or press **Cancel** to dismiss the dialog box with no changes.


Discard Photos

You can always delete photos you've stored in your Gallery, from either the Thumbnail or Full Screen view.

To discard one photo at a time:

- 1 Rotate the wheel to highlight the image you want to delete.
- 2 Press the wheel to select it.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Discard...** . A confirmation dialog box appears.
- 4 Press **Discard** to delete the image from your Gallery. If you decide to keep the photo after all, then press **Cancel** .

To discard more than one photo at a time:

- 1 Use the multiple selection methods described in *How to Select Photos* on page 149.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Discard Checked...** A confirmation dialog box appears.
- 3 Press **Discard** to delete the image from your Gallery. If you decide to keep the photos after all, then press **Cancel** .

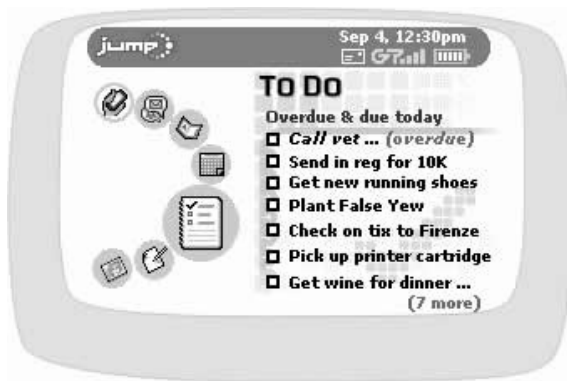
14. Keeping To Do Lists

Make sure you never forget another thing to do! Keep yourself organized with the T-Mobile To Do application. Get started now by reading the topics in this chapter:

- **To Do Preview Screen** on page 152
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 153
- **The Browse Tasks Screen** on page 153
- **Task Details Screen** on page 154
- **Create a New Task** on page 154
- **Edit a Task** on page 155
- **Mark a Task Completed** on page 155
- **Task Views** on page 156
- **Discard a Task** on page 156
- **Manage Your To Do Trash** on page 156

To Do Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with To Do highlighted, you'll see a screen similar to the following:



The preview screen lists seven of your tasks. If you have more tasks, a note at the bottom of the screen tells you how many more. You can store a total of 50 tasks, including the tasks that you've discarded to the Trash.

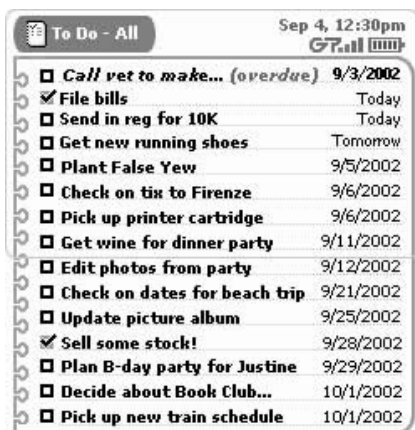
Keyboard Shortcuts

Use the following keyboard shortcuts while you're using the To Do application:

New Task	⬠ + N
Mark Completed	⬠ + K
Mark Incomplete	⬠ + K
Discard	⬠
All Tasks	⬠ + A
Upcoming	⬠ + H
Trash	⬠ + T

The Browse Tasks Screen

When you first open the To Do application from the Jump screen, you'll see a list of all your tasks, similar to the following:



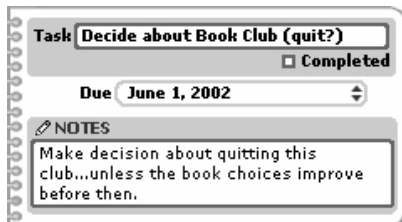
Each upcoming task is shown in **bold face**. Overdue tasks are shown in *italic font* and include the *(overdue)* indicator. Opposite each task name is the due date, or Today or Tomorrow (if applicable). Completed tasks are shown with a check mark .

You can decide if you want to view overdue and upcoming tasks, or all tasks (listed by date). The list in the example above shows all tasks, including those completed. Read more in *Task Views* on page 156.

Task Details Screen

For each task there is a details screen, which contains more information about the task than can fit in the Browse Tasks screen. The details screens are editable, so when opened, you can change the information.

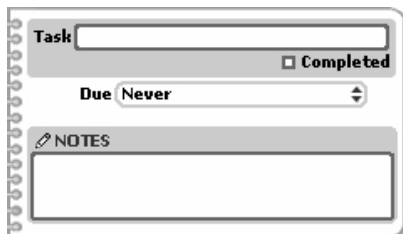
To open a task's details, on the Browse Tasks screen use the wheel to highlight a task, then press. The details screen opens. Here's an example:



Create a New Task

Follow these steps to create a new To Do task:


- 1 From the Jump screen, select **To Do**. The Browse Tasks screen opens.
- 2 Open the menu and select **New Task** [♦ + N]. A blank Task Details screen opens:



- 3 In the **Task** field, type a title for your To Do. Your title can be up to 40 characters long.
- 4 Use the wheel to highlight to the **Due** pop-up menu, then press. Use the wheel to select one of:
 - Never
 - Today
 - Tomorrow
 - Other...
- 5 If you select **Other...**, the Task Due Date dialog box opens:




Pick the **Date** on which the task is due by using either the date selector or the calendar:

- The month section of the date selector **Dec 21, 2002** is highlighted by default. Press the wheel to open the selector pop-up, rotate the wheel until the month you want is highlighted (rotate up for months later in the year; rotate down for months earlier), then press. Rotate the wheel until the day you want is highlighted, then press again. Now pick the year by rotating the wheel until the year you want is highlighted, then press.
- You can also use the calendar date selector to select task due date. Highlight the calendar icon  then press. The current month appears:




If you want a year ahead, rotate the wheel until you get to the year and month you want. Then press and rotate to highlight the day. Press again and your date is set in the Task Details screen.



When finished selecting a Task Due Date, press **Done** . You are returned to the New Task screen.

- 6 You can also add a note to your task. Simply highlight the **Notes** box and type. Your note can be up to 255 characters (about the size of a medium-sized paragraph).
- 7 To save your new task, open the menu and press **Done** . Your new task appears in your Browse Tasks screen.

Edit a Task

You can edit any of your tasks by opening the task's detail screen:


- 1 From the Browse Tasks screen, use the wheel to highlight the task you want to edit, then press. The Task Details screen opens.
- 2 You can change any of the fields, just as if you were creating the task from scratch. Note that you can mark the task completed by using the wheel to select the **Completed** check box. You can also mark a completed task as incomplete by selecting the **Completed** check box again to clear the box of the check.
- 3 You can discard the task altogether by opening the menu and selecting **Discard** .

Tip: Your task is not deleted permanently; it's discarded, which means it's been moved to the Trash, where you can retrieve it.
- 4 When finished with your edits, **Back** . If you decide you don't want to save the edits you've just made to the task details, open the menu and select **Done** [ + .].

Mark a Task Completed

If you've completed a task, make sure to mark it completed. That way you can choose to hide these tasks from the Browse Tasks screen list of tasks (read more in *Task Views* on page 156).

To mark a task as completed, do this:

- 1 In the Browse Tasks screen, use the wheel to highlight the task you want to mark completed.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Mark Completed** [ + K].
- 3 A check mark now appears in the box to the left of the task title.

- 4 If you change your mind about having completed a task, you can mark it as incomplete by highlighting the task, opening the menu, and selecting **Mark Incomplete** [◇ + K].

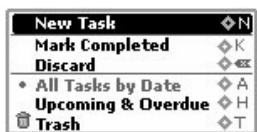
Tip: You can also mark a task as completed/incomplete from the Task Details screen. Read more in *Edit a Task* on page 155.

Task Views

There are three task “views”. You select the view you want by opening the menu and selecting one of:

- **All Tasks by Date** [◇ + A]
- **Upcoming and Overdue** [◇ + H]
- **Trash** [◇ + T] (contains all tasks you’ve discarded)

Your currently-selected view is indicated by a bullet on the menu. In the example below, All Tasks by Date is the current view on the screen--notice the bullet:



Discard a Task

You can discard a task from the Browse Tasks screens or the Task Details screen.

- From the Browse Tasks screen, use the wheel to highlight the task you want to discard, then open the menu and select **Discard** [◇ + X].
- From the Task Details screen, open the menu and select **Discard** [◇ + X].

Either way, the task is moved to the Trash, where you can retrieve it...until you empty the Trash.

Manage Your To Do Trash

All the tasks you’ve discarded will appear in the Trash view.

Retrieve a Task You’ve Previously Discarded

All tasks that you have discarded are stored in the Trash, just in case you want to retrieve them later:

- 1 From the Browse Tasks screen, open the menu and select **Trash** [◇ + T]. The Browse Trashed Tasks screen opens.
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the task you want to retrieve.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Retrieve Task** [◇ + R].
- 4 The task disappears from the Browse Trashed Tasks screen and appears in the Browse Tasks screen.

Empty the To Do Trash

Remember that you can store 50 tasks, including the tasks you've sent to the Trash. If you're running out of available To Do tasks, empty your Trash:

- 1 From the Browse Tasks screen, open the menu and select **Trash** [📁 + T]. The Browse Trashed Tasks screen opens.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Empty Trash**.
- 3 A confirmation dialog box opens, asking if you're sure you want to permanently discard the tasks. Select **Empty Trash** (or select **Cancel** ✕ if you change your mind about permanently discarding your trashed tasks).
- 4 The Trash empties.

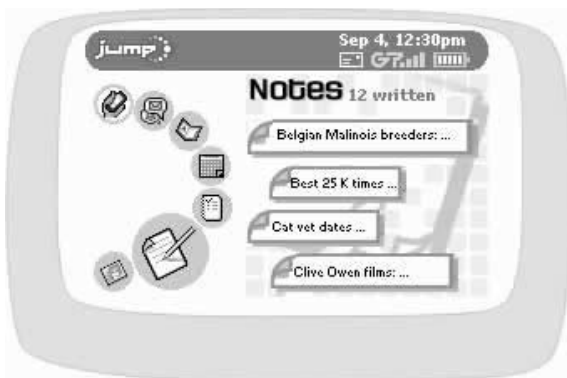
15. Keeping Notes

Save all kinds of important information with the T-Mobile Notes application. Check or update your notes on either your device or the Web. To learn about using the Notes application, read the topics in this chapter:

- **Notes Preview Screen** on page 158
- **Keyboard Shortcuts** on page 159
- **View Your Notes** on page 159
- **Sort Your Notes** on page 160
- **Add a Note** on page 161
- **Edit a Note** on page 161
- **Discard a Note** on page 161
- **Manage Your Notes Trash** on page 162

Notes Preview Screen

From the Jump screen, with Notes highlighted, you'll see a screen similar to the following:



The preview screen lists the first four of your notes, as they appear in alphabetical order. The total number of notes you have is also shown (12 total in the example above). You can create and save up to **20 notes**, which includes the notes that you've discarded to the Trash.

Keyboard Shortcuts

While you're in the Notes application, you can use the following shortcuts for menu items:

New Note	⬢ + N
Discard Note	⌫
All (view)	⬢ + A
Trash (view)	⬢ + T

View Your Notes

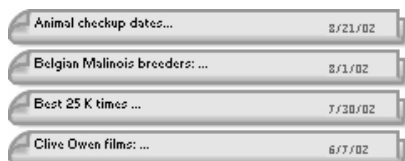
You can select from two different views of your notes:

- All notes
- Trashed notes

To select a view, open the menu and select either **All** [⬢ + A] or **Trash** [⬢ + T]. The view of all your notes is further explained below. Read more about the Trash view in *Manage Your Notes Trash* on page 162.

The Browse All Notes Screen

The Browse All Notes screen lists **all** your notes in the order you specify in the Sort Options dialog box (read more in *Sort Your Notes* on page 160). By default, the notes are displayed **folded**. This means that only the first line of the note is shown:



Note: The ellipsis (...) indicates there's more to the note than what is shown in the folded view. Unfolding is explained in the topic below.

Use the wheel to scroll through the notes. You'll know you've highlighted a note when its border appears darker than the notes around it:



Unfolding/Folding a Single Note

To unfold a single note, do this:

- 1 Highlight the note then press the wheel. The note expands, showing the full text:



- 2 If your note is longer than the screen, use the wheel to scroll up/down the note contents. You can also use the D-pad arrows to navigate within the text.
- 3 To fold your note again, press the wheel. The note folds, showing only the first line:



Unfolding/Folding All Your Notes

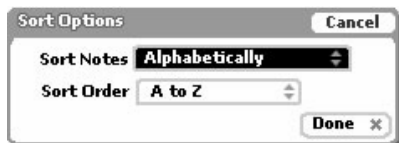
To unfold all your notes, do this:


- 1 Open the menu and select **Unfold All**.
- 2 Use the wheel to scroll up/down through the list of notes.
- 3 At any time, if you want to fold a notes' contents, first highlight the note with the wheel, then press. The contents of the note collapse, but the note is still highlighted.
- 4 To re-fold all your notes, open the menu and select **Fold All**. All the notes' contents collapse. The note that was highlighted when you folded all the notes remains highlighted.

Sort Your Notes

In the Browse All Notes view, you can specify the order in which your notes are displayed. By default, notes are sorted alphabetically, A-Z, but you can change that:

- 1 Open the menu and select **Sort...** The Sort Options dialog box opens:




- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the **Sort Notes** pop-up menu, then press. The pop-up menu reveals three choices:
 - Alphabetically
 - By Modification Date
 - By Creation Date
- 3 Scroll to highlight your choice, then press the wheel to select it.
- 4 Use the wheel to highlight the **Sort Order** pop-up menu, then press. This pop-up menu options depend on what you've selected in the **Sort Notes** pop-up menu:
 - **Alphabetically**
 - A to Z
 - Z to A
 - **By Modification Date** and **By Creation Date**:
 - New to Old
 - Old to New
- 5 Scroll to highlight your choice, then press the wheel to select it.
- 6 Press **Done**  to save your sort options.

Add a Note

Before you add a note, here's some note facts you need to know:

- **How many notes can I have?** You can store 20 notes total, including the notes that you've discarded to the Trash. If you've run out of room, you may want to empty your Trash (read more in *Manage Your Notes Trash* on page 162).
- **How long can each note be?** Each note can be 1000 characters at most, and that includes spaces and line returns. (To get a sense of how long this is, half a page in a paperback contains about 1000 characters.)

To create a new note, follow these steps:

- 1 From the Browse All Notes screen, open the menu and select **New Note** [ + N].
- 2 A blank note opens. Type your note using the keyboard. (Read more in *Typing and Navigating in Text Fields* on page 28.) Anything you type over 1000 characters will not be saved with the note.
- 3 Your note is saved as you type it. When you're done, it is added (in the proper sort order) to your notes in the Browse All Notes screen.


Edit a Note

You can always edit an existing, unfolded note.

- 1 Make sure you are viewing the note **unfolded**. If it's folded, highlight the note with the wheel, then press to unfold it.
- 2 The text cursor will be positioned at the spot where you last were typing in the note. Use the D-pad to move within the text; use the keyboard to edit your note. (Read more in *Typing and Navigating in Text Fields* on page 28.)
- 3 Your edits are saved as soon as you make them.

Discard a Note

Discarding a note means moving it to the Trash:

- 1 From the Browse All Notes screen, highlight the note you wish to discard. (It doesn't matter if the note is folded or unfolded.)
- 2 Open the menu and select **Discard Note** .
- 3 The note moves to the Trash, where you can later retrieve it or delete it for good.

Manage Your Notes Trash

All your notes are displayed either in the Browse All Notes screen or the Browse Trashed Notes screen, shown below:



To switch from viewing all your notes to just the notes in your Trash, open the menu and select **Trash** [◆ + T]. The Browse Trashed Notes screen appears. From this screen you can either:

- *Retrieve a Note You've Previously Discarded*, or
- *Empty Your Notes Trash*

Retrieve a Note You've Previously Discarded

All notes that you have discarded are stored in the Trash, just in case you want to retrieve them later:

- 1 From the Browse All Notes screen, open the menu and select **Trash** [◆ + T]. The Browse Trashed Notes screen opens.
- 2 Use the wheel to highlight the note you want to retrieve.
- 3 Open the menu and select **Retrieve Note**.
- 4 The note now appears in the Browse All Notes screen.

Empty Your Notes Trash

Remember that you can store 20 notes, including the notes you've sent to the Trash. If you're running out of available notes, empty your Trash:

- 1 From the Browse All Notes screen, open the menu and select **Trash** [◆ + T]. The Browse Trashed Notes screen opens.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Empty Trash**.
- 3 A confirmation dialog box opens, asking if you're sure you want to permanently discard the notes. Select **Empty Trash** (or select **Cancel** ✕ if you change your mind about permanently discarding your trashed notes).
- 4 The Browse Trashed Notes screen appears with the message "The Trash is empty."

16. Playing the Games

Take a break and play some games! You'll find these games on your device:

- **Games Preview Screens** on page 163
- **Bubbles** on page 164
- **Code Monkey** on page 165
- **Shuffle** on page 166
- **Lab Ratz** on page 167
- **Rock & Rocket** on page 168

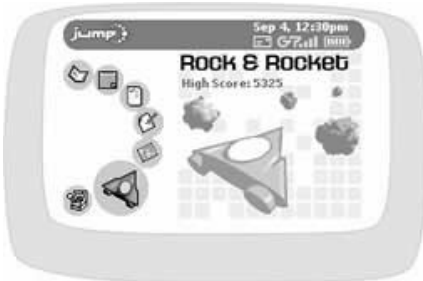
Games Preview Screens

Games are organized into different sections of the Jump screen:

- For **Bubbles**, **Code Monkey**, **Shuffle**, and **Lab Ratz**, go to:



- For **Rock & Rocket**, go to:



Bubbles


Burst those bubbles before they fill the tank!!



The Object

The object of Bubbles is to pop all the bubbles before they fill the tank (the tank is full when at least one string of bubbles goes from the bottom to top of tank). Bubbles pop only when they completely fill a row (any row, not just the top row).

What Happens

Bubbles rise from the bottom center of the tank in four-bubble formations, like this one: . As each formation rises, you can rotate the formation to fit the blanks in the row at the top of the tank. You can also shift the formation to the left or right. Once you fill a row with bubbles, the bubbles pop and disappear.

Scoring

Each time you pop a row of bubbles, you get 100 points.

Hints

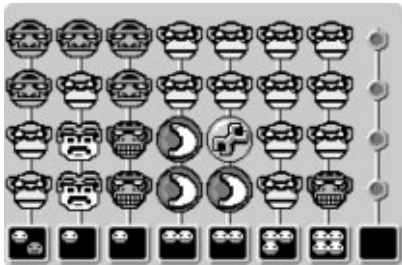
Watch the box on the right called **Next** to see what bubble formation will be rising next. By knowing the next formation, you can better strategize where to put the bubble currently rising.

Controls

To make this happen...	Do this...
Move bubble formation left	Rotate the wheel up, or Press left D-pad arrow
Move bubble formation right	Rotate the wheel down, <i>or</i> Press right D-pad arrow
Rotate bubble formation	Press wheel or Return key
Send bubble formation straight up	Press spacebar
Pause game	Press Back button

Code Monkey

Can you crack the Monkey Code?



The Object

The Code Monkey has created a hidden Monkey Code. The object of Code Monkey is to guess the combination of monkey faces, bananas, and monkey wrenches in as few guesses as possible.

What Happens

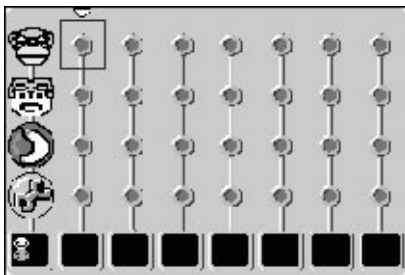
The Code Monkey has placed four random items in the Monkey Code, choosing from four monkey faces, a banana, and a monkey wrench:



Use the wheel or D-pad arrows to cycle through the options, then press the wheel or Return key to enter your guess.

The Code Monkey won't divulge the Monkey Code unless you guess it right. But the Code Monkey will give you feedback on your guesses: A smiley face means you've got the right face/banana/wrench in the right spot. A frowny face means you've got the right face/banana/wrench in the wrong spot. And no face means wrong face/banana/monkey entirely. The tricky part is figuring out which feedback face matches which monkey/banana/wrench. You win when you get four smiley faces.

For example, let's say the Monkey Code is banana/banana/wrench/wrench, and you guess monkey1/monkey2/banana/wrench:



The Code Monkey feedback at the bottom is one smiley face and one frowny face. The smiley face refers to the wrench, which is the right item in the right place (fourth). The frowny face refers to the banana, which is the right item in the wrong place. (The Code Monkey has it in the first two spots, and you guessed third.)

Scoring

If you're quick with a banana, you'll crack the Monkey Code in five moves or fewer. But sometimes even the most seasoned banana cryptologists can't outsmart the Code Monkey.

Hints

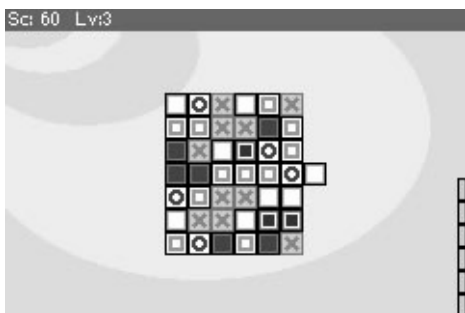
Use logic to solve the Monkey Code. Try starting your guesses with only one monkey face.

Controls

To make this happen...	Do this...
Choose a guess	Rotate the wheel up/down, or Press up/down D-pad arrow
Enter your guess	Press wheel or Return key
Move selector up/down	Press D-pad left/right arrow
Pause game	Press Back button

Shuffle

Can you move that lone box around to line up a row or column of the same pattern?



The Object

The object of Shuffle is to make the big box disappear before the timer runs out.

What Happens

Move that lone square around the larger box, then push it in to shove out another lone box on the opposite side. Line up like colors or patterns in a row or column and that entire row or column will disappear. But hurry--the timer is ticking!

Scoring

Gain bonus points by clearing a big box quickly, or by wiping away multiple rows with one push.

Hints

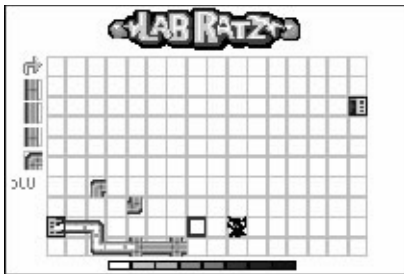
Sometimes it's better to push a different box out the other side then to circle all the way around with the current one.

Controls

To make this happen...	Do this...
Move square clockwise	Rotate the wheel down, or Press down D-pad arrow
Move square counter-clockwise	Rotate the wheel up, <i>or</i> Press up D-pad arrow
Insert square	Press wheel or Return key
Add more blocks	Press spacebar
Pause game	Press Back button

Lab Ratz

Don't let the Lab Ratz escape!



The Object

The object of Lab Ratz is to guide the Lab Ratz through a tunnel from their cage on the left to their cage on the right, using only the tunnel pieces that fall into your hands.

What Happens

Someone left the Ratz's cage door open, and they'll need a tunnel built to get them from the left cage to the right one. Tunnel pieces (up/down, left/right, 4-way, and 90-degree turns) fall in random order--you can see the next piece at the upper right. The Ratz will escape onto the floor if the finished tunnel doesn't connect them to the cage on the right.

Use the D-pad to position the next piece on the grid. The white Ratz will escape when the timer runs out. Don't let them hit the floor or the game is over.

Scoring

For each tunnel piece that the Ratz move through, you'll receive 100 points. The longer the tunnel, the more points you earn!

Hints

Keep an eye on the upper right--the next piece to drop is the one on top. And the one after that is just below it. And the one after that...

Don't be afraid to plan ahead! And watch out for hungry cats!

Controls

To make this happen...

Move pieces left, right, up, down

Place a tunnel piece

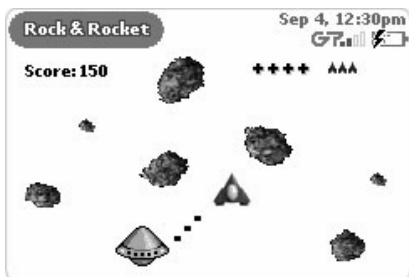
Do this...

Press D-pad left, right, up, down arrows

Press the spacebar

Rock & Rocket




Dispatch those rocks before they smash your rocket to smithereens!




The Object

Destroy as many rocks as you can before running out of rocket ships.

What Happens

You start each game with four rockets ( + ) and four hits (). Each time you're hit by either a small, medium, or large-sized rock, you take a hit. After taking four hits, your rocket is destroyed and another rocket appears (assuming you have any left). If you get too close to a rock, your shield activates and it costs you a hit. The wheel will change color from clear to yellow to red as you take hits. The good news is you have **unlimited** ammunition!

You can also be hit by the Alien Antagonist  ! If you hit an Antagonist, cover your eyes or you'll be subject to an alien oath. Very bad! Also (minor detail), if you're hit by the Alien Antagonist, you die baby.

Scoring

Each time you make a hit, you'll score:

- Alien - 25 points
- Large rocks - 50 points
- Medium rocks - 100 points
- Small rocks - 150 points

For every 15,000 points (in any one game) you'll earn another rocket, up to six at any one time. As you get more points, the soundtrack tension builds!

Your high score is saved on the service and always displays on the Rock & Rocket preview and start screens.

Hints

The Antagonist Alien likes to lure you into rock fields. Beware. Also, if you hit a big rock, it breaks into a smaller rocks. You can only completely eradicate the smallest rocks.

Controls

To make this happen...	Do this...
Turn rocket	Rotate wheel
Fire	Press wheel (press and hold to fire at regular intervals)
Thrust rocket forward	Press Jump button
Pause game	Press Back button

17. The Desktop Interface

You probably spend a lot of time in front of a computer. Perfect! The data you store in the Email, To Do, Calendar, Address Book, Notes, and Camera applications are also available for viewing or editing on the Web from any computer connected to the Internet. Read more in this chapter:

- **Signing In To the Desktop Interface** on page 170
- **More About the Applications on the Web** on page 172
- **Jump Page** on page 171
- **Signing Out** on page 172
- **The T-Mobile Device Owner's Manual** on page 171

Signing In To the Desktop Interface

All the information you put on your device is also on the Web so you can look at it or even change it from your computer. Where on the Web? Follow these instructions to sign in.

- 1 From a desktop or laptop computer, go to www.t-mobile.com to open the T-Mobile home page.
- 2 Click the link to **My T-Mobile**. The My T-Mobile page opens.
- 3 Type your device's **Phone Number** and **Password** to sign in. This is the password you chose in *Your T-Mobile Account* on page 11.
Tip: If you don't know your phone number, you can find it on your device: From the Jump screen, open the Phone application. Press the Menu button, then select **Settings**. Your phone number is shown at the top of the screen that appears.
- 4 On the Web page that opens, click the link to **Desktop Interface**.
- 5 Your Jump page opens, displaying a summary of your emails, upcoming Calendar events, To Do list, and Notes.
- 6 If you want the Desktop Interface to be your default entry point to the T-Mobile Web site after signing in, then click **Make This My Homepage** in the top row of links.
- 7 Use the navigation buttons at the top of the page to open the various applications, or to open the Help window, which displays the online *T-Mobile Sidekick Owner's Manual*.



- 8 When you're finished using the Web applications, always click the **Sign Out** link to exit the Web site securely.

The T-Mobile applications **not** available on the Web are Phone, Instant Messaging, and Web Browser. All the other applications display the same personal data that you can see on your device screens. This is accomplished through data synchronization, which means that no matter where you enter or receive personal information--on the device or the Web interface--you'll be able to open that information on both clients.

Jump Page

After you sign in, the page that opens is called your “Jump page” and contains the most up-to-date information you have in the **Email**, **Notes**, **To Do**, and **Calendar** applications:

The screenshot shows the Jump Page interface with the following sections:

Jump Page (Wednesday, Sept 4, 2002, Welcome bridget! | [Sign Out](#))

Navigation: Jump Page | Email | Address Book | Calendar | To Do | Notes | Camera | Settings | Help

Email (15% Full (782K/5M) | New Message)

From	Subject	Date
Richter	You wouldn't believe this...	Today, 4:12am
Bowen	Today's my birthday!	Tues, 10:57pm
David	Check out this amazing...	Tues, 8:25pm
Janey	Your Account Summary	Mon, 7:11pm
Gloria	It's been too long...	Sun, 6:30am

Calendar (New Event)

Upcoming Events	Date and Time
Meet with boss	Today, 4pm
Catch train	Today, 5-14pm
Program VCR to tape Enterprise	Today, 6pm
Night class - Econ	Today, 7:30pm
Start dishwasher & let cat in	Today, 11pm
Dentist Appt.	Wednesday, 8:30am

To Do (New Task)

Upcoming and Overdue Tasks	Due Date
<input type="checkbox"/> Send in registration for 10K	TODAY
<input type="checkbox"/> Get new running shoes	TODAY
<input type="checkbox"/> Make vet appt. for Kileo	09/05/2002
<input type="checkbox"/> Pick up drycleaning	09/06/2002
<input type="checkbox"/> Get Wine for Dinner Party	09/20/2002
<input type="checkbox"/> Get 1 lb Sumatra decaf	10/01/2002
<input type="checkbox"/> Plant False Yew	10/12/2002
<input type="checkbox"/> Clean Windows	11/02/2002
<input type="checkbox"/> Make appointment for haircut	12/06/2002

Notes (New Note)

Title	Last Modified
Possible Clive Owen films: 1. Croper 2. Gosford...	4/14/2002
Animal checkup dates: - Marble: October - ...	5/21/2002
Recipe for "Dutch baby"...	5/28/2002
AIM Screen Name	6/1/2002
Yahoo! Mail Password	6/3/2002
Bank Account Summary...	6/5/2002
Directions to Teri's Wedding Shower...	8/3/2002
List of Good Books	8/5/2002
Shopping List	9/3/2002

>> 2 more notes

Like the “preview screens” on your device, the Jump page displays current information so you can quickly see if you have received any new emails, what events are coming up on your Calendar, tasks that need taking care of, and your notes.

The T-Mobile Device Owner's Manual

This manual, the *T-Mobile Sidekick Owner's Manual*, is available in two formats from the Help link on the Web interface: HTML and Adobe Acrobat (PDF). Use the PDF file for printing the manual. To open the PDF file, click the Help link to open the manual's Contents page (in HTML). Then click the button that reads **Open PDF**:

The screenshot shows the T-Mobile Device Owner's Manual PDF viewer interface with the following elements:

T-Mobile Device Owner's Manual (Open PDF)

Navigation: >> Contents | < Prev | Next > | >> Index

Click to open the PDF file.

The PDF file opens in the help window. To print the entire manual or just a portion, click the printer icon in the Adobe menu bar:



In the printer dialog box that opens, specify whether you want to print the entire manual or just a range of pages.

If you need to look up something quickly while online, then read the HTML pages, which is the format that opens by default.

More About the Applications on the Web

You can read details on using all the applications on the Web in these chapters:

- 18. *Sending Email from the Web* on page 173
- 19. *Using Address Book on the Web* on page 185
- 20. *Using Calendar on the Web* on page 196
- 21. *Camera Gallery on the Web* on page 207
- 22. *Keeping a To Do List on the Web* on page 210
- 23. *Keeping Notes on the Web* on page 214
- 24. *Settings on the Web* on page 217

Signing Out

For security's sake, we recommend that you always click [Sign Out](#) when leaving the applications on the Web interface:



This ensures that no one else can read your information!

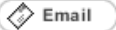
18. Sending Email from the Web

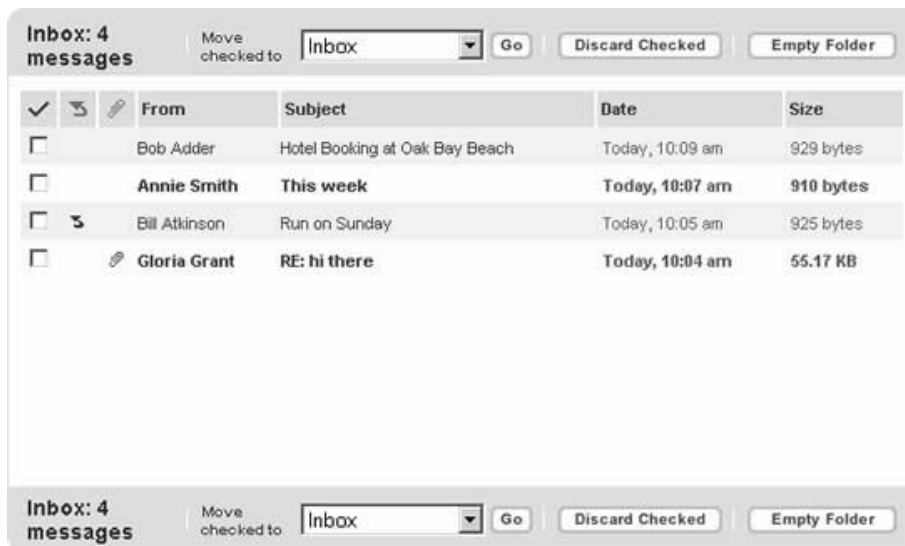
All the email you receive on your device is also viewable on the desktop Web interface. Read about how to use the Web Email application in this chapter:

- **Opening Email on the Web** on page 174
- **Your Inbox** on page 174
- **View Your Email** on page 174
- **Send a New Message** on page 176
- **Web Email Settings** on page 177
- **Accounts** on page 181
- **Discard Email Messages** on page 184
- **Collect Mail from POP3 Account** on page 183
- **Move Messages to Folders** on page 183

Opening Email on the Web

First, open your Jump page by following the instructions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170.

Open the Email application by clicking  on the Jump Page button bar, or by clicking the Email icon in the Email section of the Jump page. By default, your Inbox displays:

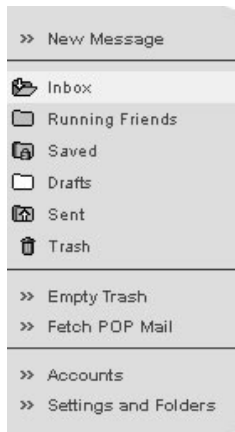


The screenshot shows a web email interface with a header and a table of messages. The header includes 'Inbox: 4 messages', a 'Move checked to' dropdown menu set to 'Inbox', a 'Go' button, and buttons for 'Discard Checked' and 'Empty Folder'. The table lists four messages with columns for checkboxes, icons, 'From', 'Subject', 'Date', and 'Size'.

<input type="checkbox"/>		From	Subject	Date	Size
<input type="checkbox"/>		Bob Adder	Hotel Booking at Oak Bay Beach	Today, 10:09 am	929 bytes
<input type="checkbox"/>		Annie Smith	This week	Today, 10:07 am	910 bytes
<input type="checkbox"/>		Bill Atkinson	Run on Sunday	Today, 10:05 am	925 bytes
<input type="checkbox"/>		Gloria Grant	RE: hi there	Today, 10:04 am	55.17 KB

The footer of the interface is identical to the header, showing 'Inbox: 4 messages', the 'Move checked to' dropdown set to 'Inbox', and the 'Go', 'Discard Checked', and 'Empty Folder' buttons.

On the left side of the page you see the sidebar, which contains links to views into your email and actions you can take on your email:



Each action and view is described in the sections that follow.

Your Inbox

When you open Email, your Inbox is displayed by default. All emails in the Inbox are listed in chronological order, from most recent to latest. For each email, the From, Subject, Date received, and Size are listed. In addition, icons immediately to the left of the email tell you if you've replied to the email (✉) or if the email has an attachment (📎). Unread messages are listed in **bold**.

You can do the following from your Inbox:

- Sort your email by any of the column headings in either ascending or descending order.
- Open an individual message by clicking either the From or Subject of the message.
- Discard email by checking the box to the left of the email, then clicking **Discard Checked**.
- Move the email to a different folder by checking the box to the left of the email, then highlighting a folder in the **Move checked to** box at the top or bottom of the page and clicking **Go**.
- Empty all the messages in the folder by clicking **Empty Folder**.

View Your Email

Sort Email

You can sort your email list by any of the column headings: From, Subject, Date, or Size. By default, emails are sorted by date, in descending order, indicated by the down arrow next to the column heading: **▼Date**.

To change the sort arrangement, simply click the heading name on which you want to sort the email. To reverse the order to descending, simply click the heading name again. The arrow indicates whether the sort is ascending (new messages at bottom ↕), or descending (new messages at top ↕).

Note: If you change the sort order from the default (ascending by date), after you leave the Email application and then return to it, the sort order will remain the way you last set it.

Read an Email

1 From your Inbox (or another folder), click either the **From** or **Subject** of the message.

You can also open an email directly from the Jump page by clicking the email's From, Subject, or Date.

2 Once you've read your email, you can take any of the following actions:

- Reply to the message by clicking **Reply** or **Reply All**; this opens a New Message page, with the From and To fields automatically filled in.
- Forward the message by clicking **Forward**; this opens a New Message page, with the forwarded message included.
- Discard the message by clicking **Discard**.
- Move the email to a different folder by highlighting a folder in the **Move to** box at the top or bottom of the page and clicking **Go**.
- Add the sender to your address book by clicking **Add Contacts** after their email address in the From field.
- Proceed to your next message by clicking **> Next Message** at the top of the page; or go to the previous message by clicking **< Previous Message** at the top of the page (these options will only appear if you have a next or previous message).

3 To close the email and return to a folder, simply click the folder name in the Email sidebar.

Open an Attachment

You know an email has an attachment if there is a paper clip icon just to the left of the message (📎). All attachments are listed as links and display below the message body. Click the link to open or save the attachment.

Graphic attachments of the following formats are displayed under the message body:

- .gif
- .jpg, .jpeg
- .png

Send a New Message

- 1 Click the **New Message** link in the sidebar. The New Message page opens:

New Message

From: Bridget Fielding <bridget@tmo.danger.com>

To:

CC:

BCC:

Subject:

Attachments:





Message:

Signature: --bridget

New Message

Note: If you are on the Jump page, you can open the New Message page directly by clicking [» New Message](#) in the Email section of the page.

- 2 Compose your message.
 - **From** field – If you have set up POP3 accounts, then you can choose which address you want to use to send the email from the drop-down list in this field.
 - **To** field – Type in the email address of the person to whom you are sending the email.
 - **CC and BCC** fields – Optional fields; as with the To field, the Email application will communicate with the Address Book and offer you completion suggestions.
 - **Subject** field – Type your subject line; it can be up to 255 characters long.

- **Select photos to send** button – if you want to attach a photo from your Photo gallery to send as an attachment to the email, click this button to open your photos. Check the box(es) for the photo(s) you want to attach, then click . You are returned to the Compose Message page, with the selected photos now attached.
 - **Message body** – Type your message; there are no limits to how long a message body can be.
 - **Signature** – Edit or use the default signature. Signatures can be up to seven lines long, with a total of 80 characters per line. Set your default signature on the Accounts page, as described in *Device Account* on page 181.
- 3 To **send** the message, click .
 - 4 To **save** the message as a draft, click . You'll be returned to your Inbox. You can click Drafts in the sidebar at any time to complete and send the message, or discard it.
 - 5 To **discard** the message, click . You'll be returned to your Inbox.

Web Email Settings

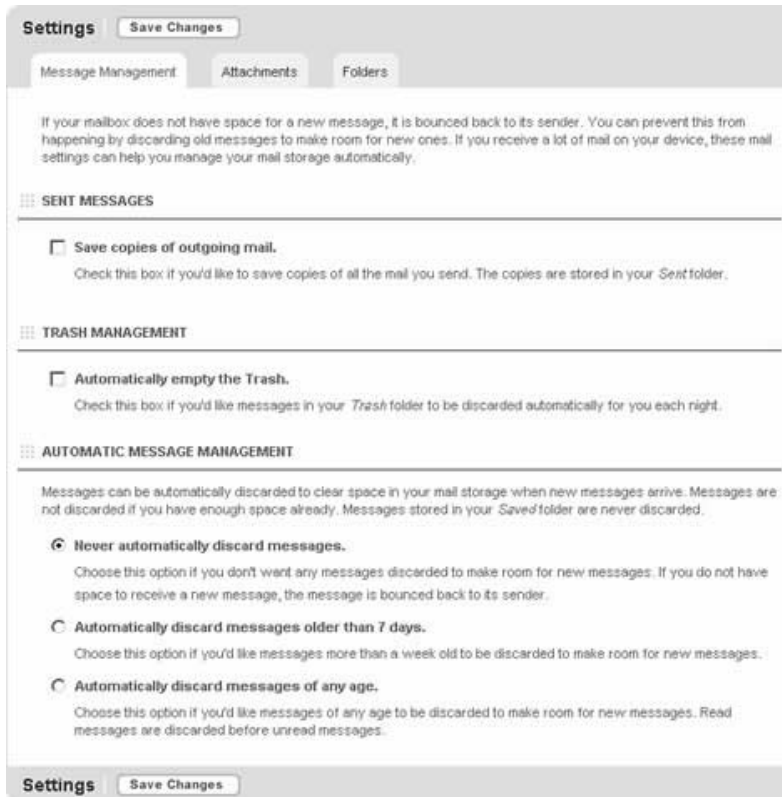
There are three categories of email settings that you can configure for your Web account:

- **Message Management** – In this section you can specify whether or not you want a copy of sent mail saved in your Sent folder, and select an option for managing your mailbox to avoid having incoming mail bounced due to a full mailbox.
- **Attachments** – In this section you specify which attachments you want downloaded with your emails. This feature will help you manage your mailbox size.
- **Folders** – By default, the following five email folders are created for your Web email: Inbox, Trash, Saved, Drafts, and Sent.
These folders are not editable, but you can create up to six additional folders for a total of 11 folders.

Message Management

To control automatic saving of sent emails:

- 1 Click **Settings and Folders** in the Email sidebar. This opens the Settings page; the Message Management tab is selected by default:



- 2 In the **Sent Messages** section, check the box if you want copies of your sent mail saved to your Sent folder (the box is **not** checked by default).
If you do not want copies of your sent mail saved, clear the check box.
- 3 Click **Save Changes** at the bottom of the page.

To manage your mailbox:

- 1 Click **Settings and Folders** in the Email sidebar.
- 2 In the Message Management section, check the box for one of the options; by default, neither is checked:
 - **Automatically empty the trash.**
Selecting this option means that your Trash will be automatically emptied every night, no matter how full your mailbox is.

- **Automatically discard messages older than 7 days.**

Selecting this option means that if there is no room for an incoming message, messages older than seven days in all your folders (except the Saved folder) will be automatically deleted (*not* moved to Trash).

- **Automatically discard messages of any age.**

Selecting this option means messages of any age will be discarded to make room for new messages. Read messages are discarded before unread messages.

3 Click at the bottom of the page.

Attachments

You control the size and type of attachments that are downloaded with emails from this page:

Folders

You can add up to **six custom folders**, in addition to the five system folders (Inbox, Saved, Drafts, Sent, and Trash).

To add an email folder:

- 1 Click **Settings and Folders** in the Email sidebar to open the Settings page.
- 2 Select the Folders tab. This opens the Folders page, where all current folders are listed, along with the number of messages in each folder and the folder size.

- 3 To add a new folder, click » **Add Folder** in the lower-right corner of the page. In the box provided, type the name of the new folder. Be sure and read the guidelines for folder names listed on the page (spaces and underscores are allowed, but punctuation is not).
- 4 Click . You're returned to the Folders page, where the folder you just created is now added to your list of folders.

To edit an existing email folder:

- 1 Click **Settings and Folders** in the Email sidebar to open the Settings page, then select the Folders tab.
- 2 The names of editable folders are displayed in editable text boxes. Make whatever changes you wish to the folder names, then click . To discard your edits, click .

To discard an email folder:

- 1 Click **Settings and Folders** in the Email sidebar to open the Settings page, then select the Folders tab.
- 2 Click opposite the folder you want to delete. A warning page appears, informing you that all emails in the folder will be deleted along with the folder.
- 3 To complete the discard, click **Discard the Folder**. You are returned to the Folders page; the discarded folder no longer appears.

If you decide to keep the folder and the messages, click .

Accounts

Click Accounts from the sidebar to open the Accounts page. From this page you can set up preferences for your device email account, as well as add up to three POP email accounts:

POP Accounts Save

bridget@tmo.danger.com >> Edit Device Account

From: Bridget Fielding <bridget@tmo.danger.com>
Reply-to: Bridget Fielding <bridget@tmo.danger.com>

SIGNATURE:
--bridget

Send mail from your device address by default.

bfielding@mail.example.com >> Edit This Account

Mail from this account is stored in /inbox.

From: Bridget Fielding <bfielding@mail.example.com>

SIGNATURE:
Bridget Fielding
Marketing Rep.

Send mail from this address by default.

>> New POP Account

POP Accounts Save

Primary Account

If you have one or more POP accounts set up (as in the illustration above), then you specify your “primary” account from this page. This will be the account that you send email from by default (you can always manually change the From field in a new email message).

In the example above, the device email is the primary account since the option **Send mail from your device address by default** is selected. To change your primary account to a your POP account, simply select the **Send mail from this address by default** option for that account, then click .

Device Account

For your device account, you can edit the following information by clicking >> **Edit Device Account**.

- From address – the email address that want to appear in the From field on mail sent through this account
- From Name – your name as you want it to appear on mail sent through this account

- Reply-to address – the address to which replies will be sent
- Reply-to name – the name displayed for the reply-to address
- Signature – limit to 320 characters or less

POP Accounts

The Accounts screen is where you set up POP3 email accounts from which email can be retrieved. You can specify up to three (3) POP3 accounts.

To add a POP3 account:

- 1 Click **Accounts** in the Email sidebar. This opens the Accounts page.
- 2 Click **>> New POP Account** in the lower-right corner of the page. The POP Account page opens:

- 3 Type your Login name in the box provided.
- 4 Type your email POP server name. If you do not know the server name, you can obtain this information from the POP3 email service provider. Also, refer to *Add a POP3 Account* on page 104 for more information.
- 5 Fill in the email server Port; leave as 110 unless you know it is different.
- 6 Type your email password.
- 7 If you want the email to be removed from the POP3 server as it's collected and sent to your device, check the **Remove mail from server as it's collected** box. By default, email retrieved from a POP3 server will remain on the POP3 server.
- 8 Select the folder you want mail from this server to be delivered to; Inbox is selected by default.

- 9 If you want mail collected from this account, leave the **Collect mail from this account** box checked. If you don't want mail collected, click the check box to clear it.
- 10 When the form is complete, click .
- 11 Complete the signature and name information:
 - From address – the email address that want to appear in the From field on mail sent through this account
 - From Name – your name as you want it to appear on mail sent through this account
 - Reply-to address – the address to which replies will be sent
 - Reply-to name – the name displayed for the reply-to address
 - Signature – limit to 320 characters or less
- 12 Click when the page is complete. You're returned to the Accounts page, with the new POP3 accounted listed.
- 13 Before your account is completely set up, the validity of the POP3 email account will be verified. If there is a problem with the account information you provided, an error message will appear at the top of the POP3 accounts page. Click **Edit this account** to try to fix the error or to delete the account.

To edit a POP3 email account:

- 1 Click **POP Accounts** in the Email sidebar. This opens the POP Accounts page.
- 2 Click **Edit this Account** opposite the account you want to edit. Your account information appears in an editable form.
- 3 Make edits as you wish, then click .

To delete a POP3 mail account:

- 1 Click **Accounts** in the Email sidebar. This opens the Accounts page.
- 2 Click **Edit this Account** opposite the account you want to discard. Your account information appears in an editable form.
- 3 Click .

Collect Mail from POP3 Account

To collect mail from any POP3 mail accounts you have set up:

- 1 Click **Fetch POP Mail** in the Email sidebar.
- 2 Email from your POP3 accounts is automatically collected and filed in the folder specified in the account setup information.

Move Messages to Folders

You can move messages around within folders by doing the following:

- 1 Open the folder the email is currently in, then check the box opposite the email. You can check as many messages as you wish.
- 2 Open the **Move checked to** list box in the upper or lower-right corner. All folders (*except* for the Drafts and Sent folders, and the folder the email currently is in) are shown in the list.

- 3 Highlight the folder into which you want to move the message. Then click .

Discard Email Messages

To discard an email message:

- 1 Open the folder where the email is located, then check the box opposite the email you want to discard. Open the email if you wish.
- 2 Click **Discard Message**. The message is moved to the Trash folder.
- 3 To retrieve your discarded message, click **Trash** in the Email sidebar. Check the box opposite the email you want to retrieve, then highlight a folder from the **Move checked to** box and click . This will move the message back to the selected folder.

To empty all messages from a particular folder, select the folder in the sidebar, then click

at the top or bottom of the page.

To empty all messages from the Trash, click in the Email sidebar. You'll be asked to confirm your action since the messages will be permanently deleted. Click to proceed, or click


to return to the Trash folder.

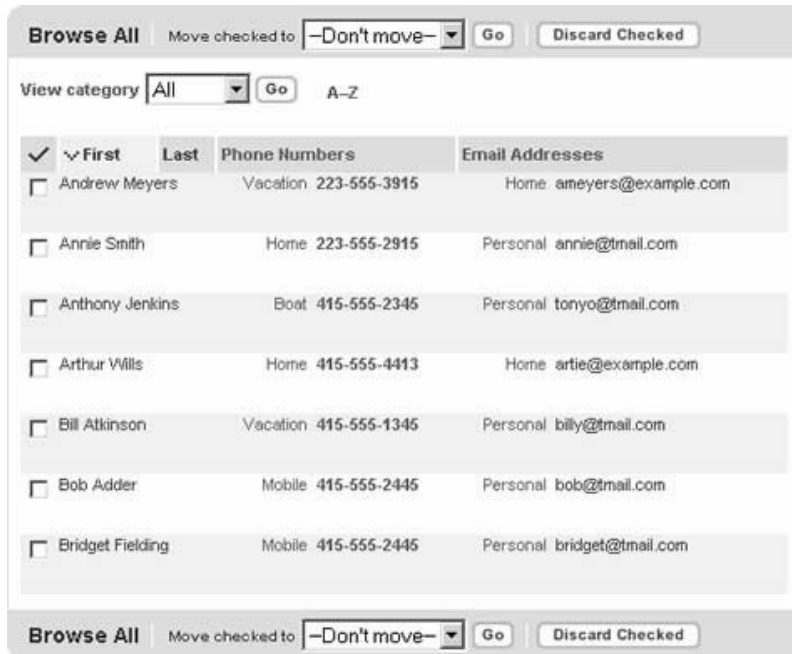
19. Using Address Book on the Web

You'll want to add all the people you know to your Address Book on the Web. From the Web you can not only add and edit contact information, you can import contacts from other desktop applications. Read about how to use Address Book on the Web in this chapter:

- **Opening Address Book on the Web** on page 185
- **Browse Contacts** on page 186
- **How Many Contacts Can I Store?** on page 186
- **Browse Contacts Page** on page 186
- **Address Book Settings** on page 187
- **Add a Contact** on page 191
- **Edit a Contact** on page 192
- **Discard/Retrieve a Contact** on page 193
- **Import Contacts** on page 194
- **Communicate with a Contact** on page 195
- **Empty the Trash** on page 195

Opening Address Book on the Web

First, open your Jump page by following the instructions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170. Open your Address Book by clicking  **Address Book** on the Jump page button bar. By default, the Browse Contacts view is displayed; all contacts are listed in alphabetical order, with their phone numbers and email addresses:



The screenshot shows a web interface for an address book. At the top, there are controls for "Browse All", "Move checked to" (set to "-Don't move-"), "Go", and "Discard Checked". Below this is a "View category" dropdown set to "All" and a "Go" button, followed by "A-Z" sorting options. The main area is a table of contacts:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	First	Last	Phone Numbers	Email Addresses
<input type="checkbox"/>	Andrew	Meyers	Vacation 223-555-3915	Home ameyers@example.com
<input type="checkbox"/>	Annie	Smith	Home 223-555-2915	Personal annie@mail.com
<input type="checkbox"/>	Anthony	Jenkins	Boat 415-555-2345	Personal tonyo@mail.com
<input type="checkbox"/>	Arthur	Wills	Home 415-555-4413	Home artie@example.com
<input type="checkbox"/>	Bill	Atkinson	Vacation 415-555-1345	Personal billy@mail.com
<input type="checkbox"/>	Bob	Adder	Mobile 415-555-2445	Personal bob@mail.com
<input type="checkbox"/>	Bridget	Fielding	Mobile 415-555-2445	Personal bridget@mail.com

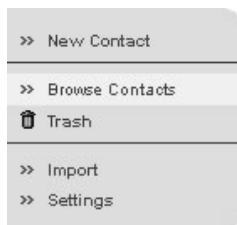
At the bottom of the interface, there are additional controls: "Browse All", "Move checked to" (set to "-Don't move-"), "Go", and "Discard Checked".

Your Web Address Book is always synchronized with the Address Book on your device.

Browse Contacts

The Browse Contacts page lists a view of your contacts on the right side of the page, as shown in the illustration above.

On the left side of the page you see the sidebar, which includes links for **New Contact**, **Browse Contacts** (the current selection), **Trash**, **Import**, and **Settings**:



How Many Contacts Can I Store?

You can store up to **1,000 individual contacts** in your Address Book; for each contact, you can store:


- Five (5) Instant Messaging addresses
- Three (3) Street addresses
- Three (3) Web addresses (URLs)
- Five (5) Email addresses

Browse Contacts Page

The Browse Contacts page contains a summary view of your contacts. You can set how you view these contacts by specifying sort criteria and order, and you can also show subsets of your contacts by applying a filter based on category. Read this section for detailed information.

Sort Contacts

By default, contacts are sorted in alphabetical order by Last name. You can choose to sort your contacts in ascending (A to Z) or descending (Z to A) order by first or last name.

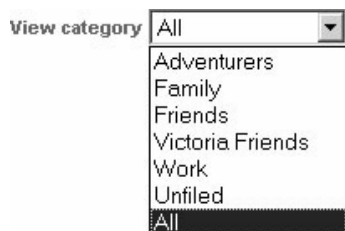
Note the arrow at the top of the Last (name) column ( **Last**). This arrow acts as a toggle switch; if it is pointing up, it means the list is sorted in ascending order, and clicking it will cause the list to be resorted in descending order. The arrow will then be displayed pointing down. Clicking it again would resort the list in ascending order.

If you decide to sort by first name, click the First (name) column heading. The page will refresh, with the First (name) column now in first position, the Last (name) column in second position, and the contacts sorted alphabetically by first name. The arrow now appears at the top of the First (name) column.

Filter Contacts

You can also specify to show "All" your contacts on this page or just one category of contacts. Read more about categories in *Create, Edit, and Delete Categories* on page 187.

- 1 Highlight a category from the **View Category** list box:



- 2 Click **Go** to the right of the box. The page will refresh, and only contacts that are assigned to that category will be displayed.

Address Book Settings

The Address Book Settings page allows you to customize your contact information by creating categories and labels. In addition, the Settings page gives you the option of easily removing all your contacts.

Create, Edit, and Delete Categories

All your Address Book contacts are stored in categories. By default, your Address Book contains these categories:

- Work
- Family
- Friends

You can edit the names of these categories as well as create new ones, up to ten total.

To create a new category:

- 1 In the Address Book sidebar, click **Settings**; the Settings page appears. The page has three tabs across the top: Categories, Labels, and Manage Contacts. Categories is selected by default:

Settings Save

Categories Labels Manage Contacts

CATEGORIES

Categories—such as "Family", "Work", or "Friends"—are useful for organizing your contacts.

When you create a category, you also choose a corresponding color. Items that you place in the category will be displayed in the color you have chosen.

To create a new category, enter a name for the category on a blank line below and pick a color from the pull-down menu.

lavender dark slate gray grass brick cool gray slate banana warm gray dark gray

Adventurers lavender » Discard Category

Family grass » Discard Category

Friends banana » Discard Category

Victoria Friends lavender » Discard Category

Work slate » Discard Category

» New Category

Settings Save

- 2 In the blank box at the bottom of the list of categories, type the name of your new category, and select a color (if you do not wish to use the assigned color). Remember, categories describe a group of contacts; for example, you might have a number of medical doctors you want to group into a category named "MDs".
- 3 If you have more categories to add, click **» New Category** and another empty box will appear.
- 4 When finished adding categories, click **Save**. The page refreshes, and your new categories are included in the list in alphabetical order. A new blank box is added at the bottom in case you want to add another category.
- 5 You will now be able to assign contacts to this new category, as well as use it to filter (sort) messages.

To edit an existing category:

- 1 In the Address Book sidebar, click **Settings**; the Settings page appears, with Categories selected by default.
- 2 All categories appear in editable text boxes; edit the category you want to change, then click **Save** at the bottom of the page.

To delete a category:

- 1 In the Address Book sidebar, click **Settings**; the Settings page appears, with Categories selected by default.
- 2 Click **»Discard Category** to the right of the category you want to delete. The category is deleted; any contacts assigned to the category are moved to the Unfiled category.
- 3 Click .

Create, Edit, and Delete Labels

All pieces of information you store about an individual contact are described using “labels”. For example, you might have two phone numbers for a contact, one of which is labeled “Home” and the other “Work”. By default, the Address Book includes the following labels:

- Home
- Work
- Mobile
- Fax
- Personal

You can edit the names of these labels and create new ones, up to ten total.

To add a label:

- 1 In the Address Book sidebar, click **Settings**; then click the **Labels** tab at the top of the page to open the Labels page:

Settings

Categories Labels Manage Contacts

LABELS

Labels are useful for organizing the contact information in your Address Book. For example, you may want to give phone numbers labels such as "Work", "Home", or "Mobile".

To create a new label, enter a name for the label on a blank line below.

Boat	» Discard Label
Fax	» Discard Label
Home	» Discard Label
Mobile	» Discard Label
Personal	» Discard Label
Vacation	» Discard Label
Work	» Discard Label
<input type="text"/>	» New Label

Settings

- 2 In the blank box at the bottom of the list of labels, type the name of your new label.
- 3 If you have more labels to add, click **>>New Label** and another empty box will appear.
- 4 When finished adding labels, click . The page refreshes, and your new labels are included in the list in alphabetical order. A new blank box is added at the bottom in case you want to add another label.
- 5 After saving, you will be able to assign contact information to this new label, as well as view it on the Browse Contacts page describing the contact information displayed.

To edit an existing label:

- 1 In the Address Book sidebar, click **Settings**; then click the **Labels** tab at the top of the page to open the Labels page.
- 2 Edit the label as you wish, then click .

To delete a label:

- 1 In the Address Book sidebar, click **Settings**; then click the **Labels** tab at the top of the page to open the Labels page.
- 2 Click **>>Discard Label** to the right of the label you want to delete. The label's text box is cleared.
- 3 Click .

Manage Contacts

If you want to clear your Address Book of all contacts in one action, do the following:

- 1 In the Address Book sidebar, click **Settings**; then click the **Manage Contacts** tab at the top of the page.
- 2 The page tells you how many contacts you've stored. To discard them all, click **>>Discard All Contacts**.
- 3 You will be asked to confirm your deletion and warned that proceeding will permanently delete all contacts from your Address Book; they will not be moved to Trash. To continue, click **Discard All**. If you change your mind, click .

Add a Contact

You can add a contact to your Address Book by starting from scratch, or by duplicating an existing contact's information, then editing it. Both methods are described below.

Add a New Contact from Scratch

- 1 On the Address Book sidebar, click **New Contact**. The New Contact Summary page opens:

New Contact Save Cancel

Summary Identity Icon Phone Address Internet

NAME

First Name Job Title
 Last Name Company
 File in Category

PHONE NUMBERS

New Phone Home
 New Phone Home
 New Phone Home
 >>Add Another Phone Number

ADDRESSES

New Address Home
 Street
 City
 State
 Zip
 Country
 >>Add Another Address

INTERNET

New Email Personal
 New URL Personal
 >>Add Additional Internet Info

New Contact Save Cancel

- 2 The New Contact Summary page is divided into the following sections:
 - Name – includes the contact's name, employment information, and the category of the contact
 - Phone Numbers
 - Addresses
 - Internet – includes email, URL, and IM informationYou can fill in as much of the information as you wish, including multiple addresses, phone numbers, and Internet addresses. You must, however, add at least a first name, last name, company name, email address, or phone number to establish a contact.
- 3 When you've completed the form, click **Save**. The page will refresh, and the new contact information will be displayed.
- 4 If you wish to add any other information to the contact, click , then click the tab that corresponds to the type of information you wish to add or edit.

Create a New Contact by Duplicating an Existing Contact

- 1 From the Browse Contacts page, select the contact whose information you want to edit. The contact's information displays.
- 2 Click **Copy** at the top or bottom of the page. An editable form of the contact's information will appear; the page is labeled *Copying Contact Name*.
- 3 Edit the information to create your new contact, then click .
Note: If you save this contact information without making any change, you will have duplicate entries for this contact.

Edit a Contact

To edit an existing contact, do the following:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts page, click the contact's name. The contact's information displays.
- 2 Click at the top or bottom of the page. The contact's Summary information page is displayed in an editable form.
- 3 Edit information as you wish. You can edit the other types of information by clicking one of the tabs at the top of the page:
 - Name
 - Icon
 - Phone
 - Address
 - InternetNote that you do not have to save your changes when you move from one type of information to another. If you want to discard your edits on a form, click **Cancel** to reset the form with the original information.
- 4 Click when you've made all your changes, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes and return to your last Browse Contacts view.

Discard/Retrieve a Contact

To remove an existing contact from your Address Book:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts page, click the contact's name. The contact's information displays.
- 2 Click **Discard** at the bottom of the page. The contact is moved to the Trash without a verification prompt.
- 3 You can also remove a contact from the Browse Contacts page by checking the box for the contact, then clicking **Discard checked**.

To retrieve a discarded contact:

- 1 Click **Trash** in the sidebar. The list of discarded contacts displays.
- 2 Check the box to the left of the contact you wish to retrieve from the Trash.
- 3 From the **Move checked to** drop-down list, select the category you want to move the contact to, then click . The contact is restored, and assigned to the selected category.

To remove all contacts:

For instructions, read *Manage Contacts* on page 190.

Import Contacts

You can import contact information from other programs into your Address Book. Note that you must first save that contact information in the form of a flat, tab-delimited file.

- 1 Click **Import** in the sidebar. The Import page opens. This page includes step-by-step instructions for completing the import process:

Import Contacts

1) Pick the contact management program that you are using.

Before you can import contacts, you must:

- Export your contacts into a tab-separated text file.
- Know the name of the exported file on your computer.
- Know the location (directory name) of the exported file on your computer.

I am importing data from:

- Microsoft Outlook for PC (.txt file)
- Microsoft Outlook Express for Mac (.txt file)
- Microsoft Entourage for Mac (.txt file)
- Palm Desktop for PC (.txt/.tab file)
- Palm Desktop for Mac (.txt/.tab file)

2) Specify the contacts file to import.

Type the full path and filename of the contacts file you want to import, or click **Browse** to look for the file on your computer.

3) Specify the category that imported contacts should be filed in.

4) Resolve import conflicts.

If an imported contact matches a contact already in your Address Book, what should happen?

- Update the existing contact with the imported data.
- Leave the existing contact alone, and ignore the imported contact.
- Leave the existing contact alone, and add the imported contact.

5) Select date format.

What format does your contact management program use to display dates?

- Month/Day (December 25 is 12/25)
- Day/Month (December 25 is 25/12)

Import Contacts

- 2 Complete the form as instructed on the page, then click .

Communicate with a Contact

Using stored contact information, you can quickly communicate with a contact by Email:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts page, click the email address of the contact with whom you wish to communicate. The Email application opens, with the New Message page displayed. The **To** field is automatically filled in with the contact's Email address.
- 2 Complete the message form, then click . You can also choose to , or to discard the message by clicking .
- 3 Once you take action on the message, your Email Inbox opens. You are not returned to the Address Book.

Empty the Trash

All discarded contacts are moved to the Trash category. You should periodically remove items from Trash by doing the following:

- 1 From the Browse Contacts page, click **Trash** in the sidebar. The contacts in the Trash appear.
- 2 Click at the top or bottom of the page. You'll be asked to confirm your action since the contacts will be permanently deleted. Click **OK** to proceed, or click **Cancel** to return to the Trash.


20. Using Calendar on the Web

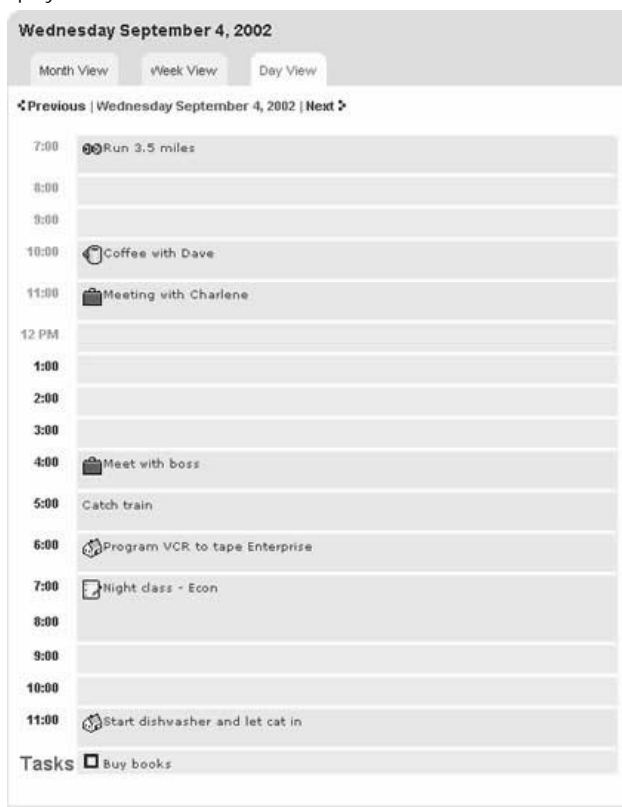
You can view the schedule you created on your device while you're at your desktop computer! Not only can you create, edit, and discard events from the Web interface, you can import Calendar events from popular desktop applications. Learn all about Calendar on the Web by reading the topics in this chapter:

- **Opening Calendar on the Web** on page 196
- **Settings** on page 198
- **View Events** on page 199
- **Add an Event** on page 201
- **Edit an Event** on page 204
- **Discard an Event** on page 205
- **Manage Your Trash** on page 205
- **Import Contacts** on page 206
- **Manage Events** on page 199

Opening Calendar on the Web

First, open your Jump page by following the instructions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170.

Open the Calendar application by clicking  **Calendar** on your Jump page button bar, or by clicking the Calendar icon in the Calendar section of the Jump page. The Day View opens by default, with the current day displayed:



On the left side of the page you see the sidebar:



In addition to links to the various Calendar pages, you'll see the current and next month displayed. To go to the Day view for any day in these two months, click the day.

Your Web Calendar is always synchronized with the Calendar on your device.

Settings

The Settings page contains two sections:

- **Calendar Settings** - Define default settings for how you view and set up new events.
- **Manage Events** - Discard multiple events easily.

To open the Settings page, click **Settings** in the Calendar sidebar:

Calendar Settings

- 1 When creating events, decide between the following two options when setting the event schedule:
 - **Use duration** - If selected, the New Event page will ask you to specify an event start time and duration rather than a start time and end time.
 - **Use end time** - If selected, the New Event page will ask you to specify an event start and end time rather than a start time and duration.
- 2 **Default Event Duration** - Set the default event duration by selecting hours and minutes from the drop-down boxes.
- 3 **Day View Grid Size** - Set the increment in which time is displayed in the day view by selecting a value from the drop-down list.

- 4 **Starting View** - Determine the view in which your Calendar will open when selected from the Jump page.
- 5 **Day view start time...** - Set the time at which the day view will start unless there are earlier events scheduled.
- 6 **Day view end time...** - Set the time at which the day view will end unless there are later events scheduled.
- 7 To save any change you make to your settings, click .

Manage Events

If you want to clean up your Calendar, but don't want to have to discard events one by one, you can do so from the Manage Events section of the Settings page. You may want to use this feature if you are preparing to import events from another program and want to remove all events first. Or, you might have a large number of events that are more than a month in the past that you would like to remove. Using the options under Manage Events, you can easily accomplish this.

- 1 To discard all events older than 30 days, click the **Discard Past Events** link. You will be asked to confirm the discard because the events will be permanently discarded, not moved to Trash. Click **Discard** to continue, or click **Cancel** to return to the Manage Events page.
- 2 To discard all your events, regardless of how old they are, click the **Discard All Events** link. You will be asked to confirm the discard because the events will be permanently discarded, not moved to Trash. Click **Discard** to continue, or click **Cancel** to return to Managing Events.
- 3 To save any change you make to your settings, click .

View Events

You can view your events in Day, Week, or Month view. Each view is described below.

Week View

In the Week view, you see all events for a single selected week. For each event, you see the start and end time, and the title of the event in the hour time block in which the event begins. If events overlap, they are shown consecutively.

From within the Week view, you can move around your Calendar as follows:

- back one week by clicking **Previous** at the top of the page
- forward one week by clicking **Next** at the top of the page
- to a specific day in the current or next month by selecting the day in the month calendars displayed in the sidebar
- to the Day view for a specific day in the week currently being viewed by clicking the day at the top of the Week view
- to the current day by either clicking the day in the month calendar in the sidebar (the current day is highlighted) or by clicking opposite the Month/Day/Year box at the bottom of the sidebar

At the bottom of the Week view, all tasks you've entered in the To Do application that are due on the displayed day (but not yet completed) will be listed. You can mark a task as completed by clicking the check box. Also, you can open the Task Information page by clicking the task name. On that page, you can mark a task as completed by clicking .

Day View

In the Day view, you can see all events for a single selected day. For each event, you see:

- title of the event
- event's icon (if you assigned an icon)

From within the Day view, you can move around your calendar as follows:

- back one day by clicking **Previous** at the top of the view
- forward one day by clicking **Next** at the top of the view
- to the current day either by clicking the day in the month calendar in the sidebar (the current day is highlighted) or by clicking **Go** opposite the Month/Day/Year box at the bottom of the sidebar

At the bottom of the Day view, all tasks you've entered in the To Do application that are due on that day (but not yet completed) will be listed. You can mark a task as completed by clicking the check box **File bills**. Also, you can open the Task Information page by clicking the task name. On that page, you can mark a task as completed by clicking **Mark Completed**.

Month View

In the Month view, you can see all events for a single selected month. For each event, you see:

- title of the event
- start time of the event

From within the Month view, you can move around your calendar as follows:

- back one month by clicking **Previous** at the top of the view
- forward month day by clicking **Next** at the top of the view
- to the Day view for a specific day in the previous, next, or current month by clicking the date in the Month view or in the month calendars displayed in the sidebar.
- to the current day by either clicking the day in the month calendar in the sidebar (the current day is highlighted) or by clicking **Go** opposite the Month/Day/Year box at the bottom of the sidebar

When you are viewing the month that contains the current day, it's highlighted to make it easily identifiable.

View an Event

You can select and view an event's details from any of the views by clicking the event name. This opens the Event Details page, where the following information is displayed:



If you want to edit the event, click to open the event in an editable form.

Add an Event

From the Calendar sidebar, click **New Event**. This opens the New Event page.

Tip: From the Daily and Week views, you can quickly open the New Event page by clicking the time slot in which you want to add the event.

Event information is divided into two categories: Basics and Reminder & Repetition. The Basics tab is selected by default.

Complete Reminder & Repetition Information

If you wish to set up reminders or if the event is a repeating event, click the **Reminder & Repetition** tab:

The screenshot shows a web interface for editing a dentist appointment. At the top, there are buttons for 'Convert to All Day', 'Discard', 'Save', and 'Cancel'. Below this is a tabbed interface with 'Basics' and 'Reminder & Repetition' tabs. The 'Reminder & Repetition' tab is active, showing two sections: 'REMINDER' and 'REPETITION'. In the 'REMINDER' section, the radio button for 'Don't remind me.' is selected. In the 'REPETITION' section, the radio button for 'Just this once' is selected. Below the repetition options, there is a date field with 'Sep' in a dropdown, '09' in a text box, and '2002' in another text box, with labels 'Month', 'Day', and 'Year' below them. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a 'More Options' button and another set of 'Convert to All Day', 'Discard', 'Save', and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 1 In the **REMINDER** section, specify whether or not (and when) you want to be reminded when the event is going to occur: don't remind, or by device alert.
- 2 To make the event repeat on a regular interval, in the **REPETITION** section, select a repeat interval from these choices:
 - Just this once (that is, no repetition; this is selected by default).
 - Every day.
 - Every **day of the week** (where **day of the week** equals the day of the week on which the event is first scheduled to occur; for example, Every Saturday).
 - Every month on the **nn** (where **nn** is the date of the first occurrence of the event; e.g., Every month on the 21st).
 - Every month on the **day of month** (where **day of month** equals the specific day in the month when the event first occurs; e.g., Every month on the 21st).
 - Every year on **date** (where **date** equals the date of the first occurrence of the event; e.g., Every year on May 21).

If you want additional reminder options, click **More Options**. You will then have the following options:

- Just this once (i.e., no repetition; this is selected by default).
 - Every **n** day(s).
 - Every S M T W T F S (select one or more days of the week)
 - Every **n** month(s) on the **day of month** (where **day of month** equals the specific day in the month when the event first occurs; e.g., Every 2 months on the 21st).
 - Every **n** month(s) on the **nth day of the week** of the month (where **day of the week** equals the day of the week on which the event is first scheduled to occur; e.g., Every 3 months on the 1st Monday of the month).
 - Every **n** year(s) on **Month Day** (e.g., Every 1 year on April 15).
- 3 Specify a date on which the event will stop repeating.
 - 4 Click .

Add an All-Day Event:

- 1 From the Calendar sidebar, click **New All-Day Event**. This opens the New Event page.
- 2 Type a title to identify your event.
- 3 Select the date on which the event begins; then select the number of days it will last.
- 4 Type a note if you wish.
- 5 Select an icon to represent the event.
- 6 If you wish to set up reminders or if the event is a repeating event, click the **Reminder & Repetition** tab.
- 7 In the **Reminder** section, specify whether or not you want to be reminded when the event is going to occur, and specify a method of reminding.
- 8 To make the event repeat on a regular interval, in the **Repetition** section, select a repeat interval. The choices are the same as for events that do not last all day.
- 9 Specify a date on which the event will stop repeating.
- 10 Click .

Tip: You can convert a timed event to an all-day event by editing the task details and selecting

.

Edit an Event

- 1 Open the event details page by clicking the event name from any of the Calendar views.
- 2 Click . This opens the event in an editable form; the event Basics tab is selected by default.
- 3 Make your changes to the basic event information. Note that if you are editing a timed event, you can convert it to an all-day event by clicking . If the event is an all-day event, you can change it to a timed event by clicking button.
- 4 Click the **Reminder & Repetition** tab if you wish to edit reminder or repetition information.
- 5 When you done with your edits, click .

Discard an Event

- 1 Highlight the event from any of your Calendar views, then click .
- 2 Click at the top or bottom of the page. The event is moved to the Trash.

Manage Your Trash

Once an event is in the Trash, you can delete it (completely remove it from the system) or retrieve it (move it back into your calendar).

- 1 To open your Trash, click **Trash** in the Calendar sidebar. All discarded events are displayed on the right side of the page.
- 2 To remove the events from your system completely, click the **Empty Trash** button. You'll be asked to confirm your action since the events will be permanently deleted. Click **OK** to proceed, or click **Cancel** to return to the Trash.
- 3 To retrieve an event, check the box on the left side of the event, then click **Retrieve Checked**. The event will be removed from the list in the Trash; a message at the top of the page confirms the retrieval.

Import Contacts

You can import event information from other programs into your Calendar. Note that you must first save that information in the form of a flat, tab-delimited file.

- 1 Click **Import** in the sidebar. The Import page opens:

Import Events

1) Pick the calendar program you are using.

You can import from Microsoft Outlook or Meeting Maker. Before you can import calendar events, you must:

- Export calendar events from Outlook or Meeting Maker using tab-delimited format.
- Know the name of the exported file on your computer.
- Know the location (directory name) of the exported file on your computer.

I am importing data from

2) Specify the events file to import.

Type in the full path and filename of the events file you want to import, or click Browse to look for the file on your computer.

3) Resolve import conflicts.

If an imported event matches an event already in your Calendar, what should happen?

- Update the existing event with the imported data.
- Leave the existing event alone, and ignore the imported event.
- Leave the existing event alone, and add the imported event.

4) Select date format.

What format does your calendar program use to display dates?

- Month/Day (December 25 is 12/25)
- Day/Month (December 25 is 25/12)

Import Events


- 2 This page includes step-by-step instructions for completing the import process. Complete the form as instructed, then click .

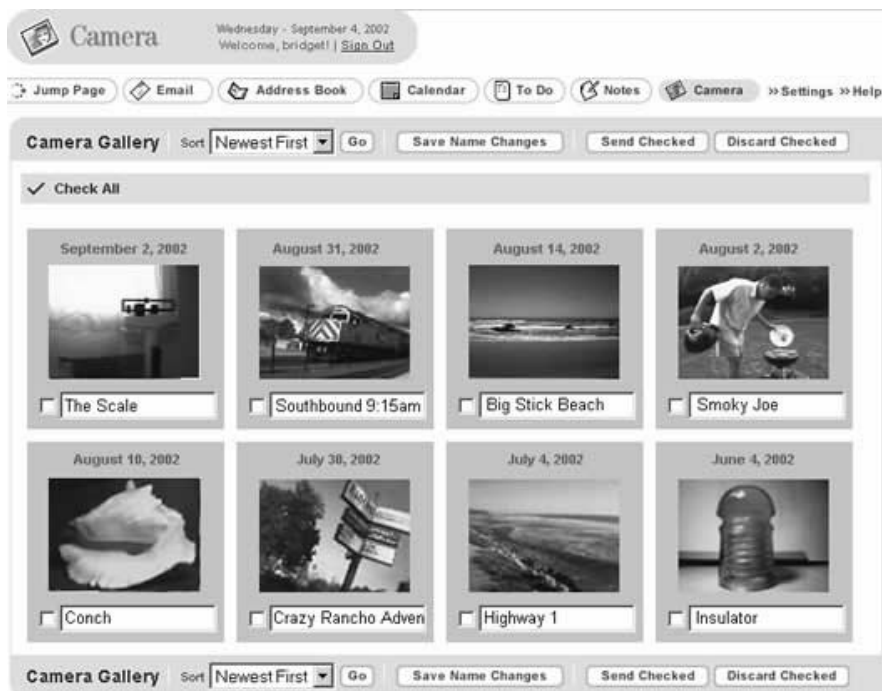
21. Camera Gallery on the Web

View all your device photos full-size and in color! Just sign in to the desktop Web interface of the Camera application and click the link to Camera to open your gallery. Learn more by reading the topics in this chapter:

- **Opening Camera Gallery on the Web on page 207**
- **Sort Your Photos on page 208**
- **Rename Your Photos on page 208**
- **Discard a Photo on page 208**
- **Attach Photo(s) to an Email on page 209**

Opening Camera Gallery on the Web

First, open your Jump page by following the instructions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170. Open the Camera application by clicking  **Camera** in your Jump page button bar. Your Camera Gallery opens:



All photos are shown on the page in chronological order. The default order is the newest (most recent) photos first (upper left corner).

Sort Your Photos

You can easily resort your photos by selecting a different sort order from the **Sort** drop-down list.

- 1 Open the **Sort** drop down list.
- 2 Select your sort order; you can choose from:
 - Newest First (default selection)
 - Oldest First
 - Alphabetical
- 3 Click .
- 4 This sort order will stay in effect until you sign out. The next time you open your Camera Gallery, the order will revert to the default order (Newest First). Note that the order your photos are displayed will not necessarily match the order you set on the device.

Rename Your Photos

When you take a photo, it is saved as a color .jpg with a default name. Since the default names are non-intelligent (e.g, Photo 5.jpg), you may want to change the name to something more descriptive. Photo names are displayed in editable text boxes; to change a name:

- 1 Click in the photo name text box to make it editable.
- 2 Type the new name. Keep in mind that names can be no longer than 32 characters.
- 3 Click .

Discard a Photo

Warning! Unlike other Web applications, there is no Trash for photos. You do not have the option of discarding a photo from your Photo Gallery, then later retrieving it.

To discard one or more photos:

- 1 Select the check box to the left of the photo(s) you want to discard. Click if you want to discard all your photos.
- 2 Click . You will be asked to confirm your deletion.
- 3 Click **OK** to permanently discard the photo(s), or click **Cancel** to keep your photos.

Attach Photo(s) to an Email

You can easily attach photos to your emails. There are two ways to do this.

From the Camera Gallery page:

- 1 Select the check box to the left of the photo(s) you want to attach to your email.
- 2 Click **Send Checked**. This opens the Compose Email page, with the selected photos already attached.
- 3 Write your email, then send it.

From the Email Compose page:

- 1 Click **Select Photos to Send**; this opens the Photo Gallery page.
- 2 Check the photo(s) you want to attach, then click **Send Checked**. Your Camera Gallery is dismissed and your email is displayed, with the images attached.
- 3 If you decide to attach additional photos, click **Select More Photos**, and repeat the process.


22. Keeping a To Do List on the Web

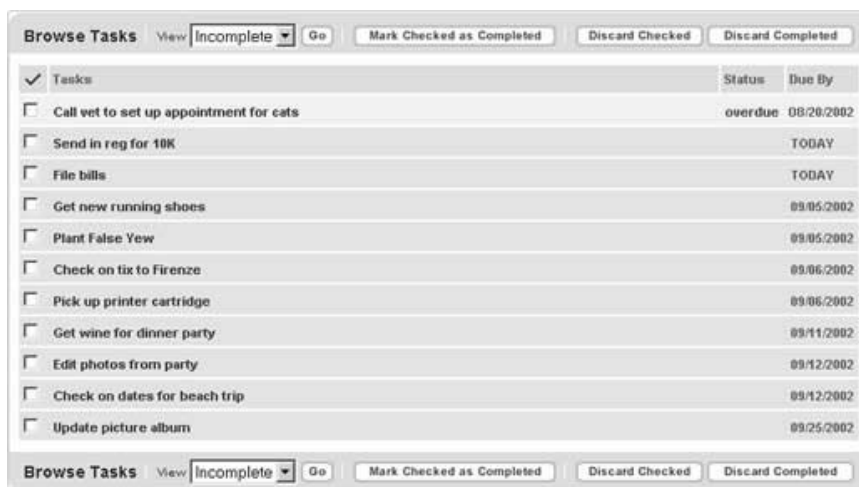
Keep up-to-date with all your tasks using the desktop Web interface of the To Do application. All the tasks you create, edit, or discard from the Web are synchronized with your tasks on the device. Read these topics to learn how to manage all your tasks from the Web:

- **Opening To Do on the Web** on page 210
- **About To Do Items** on page 211
- **Browse Tasks** on page 211
- **Add a New Task** on page 212
- **Edit a Task** on page 212
- **Mark a Task as Complete** on page 212
- **Discard a Task** on page 212
- **Discard Completed Tasks** on page 213
- **Manage Trash** on page 213

Opening To Do on the Web

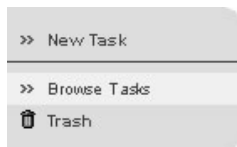
First, open your Jump page by following the instructions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170.

Open the To Do application by clicking  in your Jump page button bar, or by clicking the To Do icon in the To Do section of the Jump page. This opens the Browse Tasks page:



Your Jump page shows all your tasks that are both “upcoming” and “not completed”.

On the left side of the page you see the sidebar, which includes links for **New Task**, **Browse Tasks** (the current selection), and **Trash**:



About To Do Items

Every task in your To Do list has the following “attributes”:

- **Title** - a short description of your task (up to 40 characters)
- **Due Date** - the date the task is due (note that tasks can't be due at a particular time during the day)
- **Notes** - information in addition to the title, up to 255 characters (which is the size of a medium paragraph)
- **Completion Status** - Complete or Incomplete
- **Due Date Status** - Past Due, Due Today, or Upcoming

How many tasks can I store? You can store up to **50 tasks** at one time, including the tasks you've moved to the Trash. By clicking the **Discard Completed** button at the bottom of any of the To Do Browse pages, you can choose to discard all completed tasks.

Browse Tasks

When you open the Browse Tasks page, by default, all incomplete tasks are displayed, sorted as follows:

- **Overdue** tasks appear at the top of the list, with a status of Overdue in red.
- **Due Today** tasks are listed in the order you entered them.
- **Upcoming** tasks are listed in chronological order in bold.

For each task, the title, status (if overdue or completed), and due date (if applicable) are displayed.

To view all tasks, including completed tasks, select **All** from the View drop-down list, then click **Go**. All tasks – overdue, finished, and incomplete – are listed together in chronological order.

Add a New Task

- 1 In the To Do sidebar, click **New Task**, or click **New Task** in the To Do section of the Jump page. This opens the New Task page:
- 2 Fill in the form with the information describing the task.
 - **Task Name:** Can be up to 40 characters long.
 - **Due by:** Select one of the options (Never, Today, Tomorrow, or Other). If you select Other, specify a specific date by typing in a month, day, and year (today's date is filled in by default). The task will also appear on your Calendar on the assigned date.
 - **Notes:** Add a note if you wish, up to 255 characters long.
- 3 Click . If you don't want to save the note after all, click .

Edit a Task

- 1 On the Browse Tasks page, select the task you want to edit by clicking the title of the task. The Task Details page opens. Click to open the Task Details in an editable form.
- 2 Make your changes to the task's Basic Information or Notes sections. When finished, click . If you decide to discard your changes, click . If you want to discard the note, click .

Mark a Task as Complete

To change the status of a task to complete:

- 1 On the Browse Tasks page, check the box to the left of the task you want to mark as completed.
- 2 Click .
- 3 Click at the bottom of the page.


Note: You can also mark a task as completed by opening the Task Details page, checking the task, and then clicking . You can also open the task for editing and click .

To mark as completed task as incomplete, open the task for editing and click .

Discard a Task



- 1 On the Browse Tasks page, check the box to the left of the task you want to discard. You can select as many tasks as you wish.
- 2 Click at the bottom of the list of tasks. All selected tasks will be moved to Trash; a message at the top of the page confirms your action.

Discard Completed Tasks

You can easily remove all completed tasks by clicking  on the Browse Tasks page. The completed tasks are moved to the Trash.

Manage Trash

You can have a total of 50 tasks in the system at one time, including the items in Trash. This means you'll want to periodically empty your Trash, or you'll be left with no space for new tasks. Once a task is in the Trash, you can discard it (completely remove it from the system) or retrieve it (move it back into your list of tasks).

- 1 To open your Trash, click **Trash** in the sidebar on the To Do page. All discarded tasks are displayed on the right side of the page in descending order of due date.
- 2 To remove the tasks from your system completely, click . You'll be asked to confirm your action since the tasks will be permanently deleted. Click **OK** to proceed, or click **Cancel** to return to the Trash.
- 3 To retrieve a task, select the check box on the left side of the task, then click . The task will be removed from the list in the Trash; a message at the top of the page confirms the retrieval.


23. Keeping Notes on the Web

You can read your notes, type new notes, edit existing notes, and discard notes...all while you're working at your computer! Any changes you make on the Web interface will be synchronized with the Notes application on the device. In this chapter, you can read about how to use Notes on the Web:

- **Opening Notes on the Web on page 214**
- **Edit a Note on page 215**
- **Browse Notes on page 214**
- **Discard a Note on page 215**
- **Add a Note on page 215**
- **Manage Your Trash on page 216**

Opening Notes on the Web

First, open your Jump page by following the instructions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170.

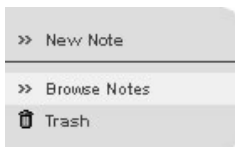
Open the Notes application by clicking  on your Jump page button bar, or by clicking the Notes icon in the Notes section of the Jump page. By default, the Browse Notes view is displayed:



Browse Notes

The Browse Notes page lists all your current notes on the right side of the page in alphabetical order, as shown in the illustration above.

On the left side of the page you see the sidebar, which includes links for **New Note**, **Browse Notes** (the current selection), and **Trash**:



Add a Note

- 1 In the Notes sidebar, click **New Note**. This opens the New Note page.
Tip: If you are on the Jump page, you can open the New Note page directly by clicking **New Note** in the Notes section of the page.
- 2 When the New Note page opens, your cursor is automatically placed in a text box; type your note. It can be up to 1,000 characters long (including returns and spaces); this is about as many words as fit in half a page of a paperback. Any email addresses in the note will be links to the Email application's Compose page. URLs in the note will be displayed as active links.
- 3 When you finish your note, click . If you decide not to keep the note, click to return to the Browse Notes page.
- 4 After clicking , you are returned to the Browse Notes page, with the note you just created added to the list on the right.

Edit a Note

- 1 On the Browse Notes page, click **>>Edit** in the far right column for the note you want to edit. The note opens in an editable text box.
- 2 Make your changes to the note, then click . If you decide to discard your changes, click .
- 3 After clicking , you are returned to the Browse Notes page. The note you just edited will appear with your changes, and the modified time will be updated to reflect the date and time you saved the edited note.

Discard a Note

- 1 On the Browse Notes page, check the box to the left of the note you want to remove. You can select as many notes as you want.
- 2 Click at the top or bottom of the list of notes. All selected notes will be moved to Trash; a message at the top of the page confirms the discard.

Manage Your Trash

You can have a total of 20 notes in the system at one time, including the notes in Trash. This means you'll want to periodically empty your Trash, or you'll be left with no space for new notes. Once a note is in the Trash, you can delete it (completely remove it from the system) or retrieve it (move it back into your list of notes).

- 1 To open your Trash, click **Trash** in the Notes sidebar. All discarded notes are displayed on the right side of the page in alphabetical order.
- 2 To remove the notes from your system completely, click the **Empty Trash** button. You'll be asked to confirm your action since the messages will be permanently deleted. Click **OK** to proceed, or click **Cancel** to return to the Trash.
- 3 To retrieve a note, check the box on the left side of the note, then click **Retrieve Checked** at the bottom of the page. The note will be removed from the list of notes in Trash; a message at the top of the page confirms the retrieval. The modification date and time are not updated since the note itself has not been modified.

24. Settings on the Web

Go to Settings on the Web to set your time zone, view system information, change your name as it appears on outgoing emails, or change your password. Read the topics in this chapter to learn more:

- **Opening Settings on the Web** on page 217
- **System Information** on page 218
- **Account Information** on page 218

Opening Settings on the Web

First, open your Jump page by following the instructions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170. Open your Settings on the Web by clicking **>> Settings** on the Jump page's top menu bar. You will see three tabs on this page: **Account Information** and **System Information**. Account Information is selected by default:

Settings Save

Account Information System Information

CHANGE REAL NAME

All email sent from your device will use this name:

First name

Last name

TIME ZONE

Your home time zone is currently US - Pacific.
The time there now is 10:51 am on June 13, 2002.
You are currently observing Daylight Savings Time.

Choose a time zone in the United States

Choose a time zone by offset from Greenwich Mean Time

Settings Save

Each tab section is described in more detail below.

Account Information

Change Real Name

Go to this section if you want to change the name that appears at the close of your email messages. Simply type the name that you want to appear in the text boxes, then click .

Time Zone

To view your current time zone settings, look in this section of the Account Information page. Your current home time zone, the time and date, and the Daylight Saving Time status is displayed.

To change your home time zone, do the following:

- 1 Select the option button opposite one of the time zone options:
 - time zone in the United State
 - time zone by offset from GMT
- 2 Make a selection from the drop-down list box for that option.
- 3 Click .

System Information

The System Information tab displays the following in a non-editable format:

- Username - The ID you use to sign in to the T-Mobile service.
- Device phone number - In case you forget it.
- SIM ID - You may need this number if you need to contact Customer Care
- Device ID - You may need this number if you need to contact Customer Care.

25. Frequently Asked Questions

This chapter contains answers to frequently asked questions. Hopefully they will assist you in troubleshooting! The questions and answers are organized into the following categories:

- **Crash Recovery** on page 219
- **Connectivity** on page 221
- **Battery** on page 224
- **Controls** on page 225
- **SIM Card** on page 227
- **Hardware** on page 228
- **My Data** on page 230
- **Locked Out!** on page 231
- **Navigating on the Device** on page 232
- **Legal Information** on page 233
- **Text Editing** on page 233
- **Web Browser** on page 234
- **Instant Messaging** on page 239
- **Email** on page 245
- **Phone** on page 249
- **Phone Messages** on page 252
- **Address Book** on page 254
- **Calendar** on page 259
- **To Do** on page 260
- **Notes** on page 261
- **Camera** on page 262
- **Games** on page 263
- **Desktop Interface** on page 263

Crash Recovery

- If my device freezes up, should I power cycle it? (page 219)
- What do I do if my device crashes and won't recover after reset? (page 220)
- How do I restore my data? (page 221)

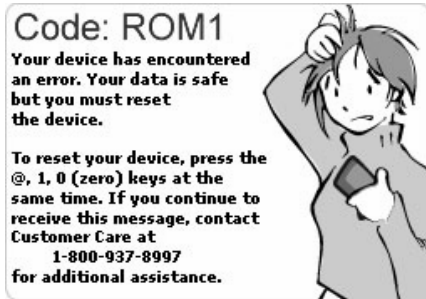
If my device freezes up, should I power cycle it?

First try turning the device off by holding the power button down for at least three seconds. Then press the power key again to power on.

If the device is still frozen after powering on, try resetting your device by pressing If the reset does not un-freeze your device, then call T-Mobile Customer Care at 1-800-937-8997.

What do I do if my device crashes and won't recover after reset?

In the event that your device system software becomes disabled so your device is unusable, you can restore your system operating software by connecting your device to any personal computer through the USB B port. You will know when your system needs to be restored when you see the following on your device screen:



As the screen message suggests, you should first try another “reset” of your device by pressing **@ + 1 + 0**. If the Code: ROM 1 screen still appears, then you should follow the instructions below to restore your system software.

Using the First Aid Tool for Crash Recovery

- 1 Download the First Aid Tool installation file to your desktop computer by clicking the filename for your operating system:
 - Macintosh OS9 - *os9-1.0d2.zip*
 - Macintosh OSX - *osx-1.0d2.sit*
 - Windows - *windows-1.0d2.zip*
- 2 Go to the folder where you downloaded the file and open the file to extract the executable program.
- 3 Open the First Aid Tool executable file (it will have a **.exe** extension).
- 4 On the page that appears, click **Get Started**.
- 5 If prompted, install the latest First Aid Tool driver by clicking **Install Driver Now**.
- 6 If you haven't already connected your device to your computer via the USB port, a page will open asking you to locate the USB cable that came with your device and plug the small end of the cable into the device's USB B port and the other end into the USB port on your computer.
- 7 Once connected, you will be able to click the **Download Now** button. **Note:** If the software detects your device does not need new software, a page will appear, telling you this. You can **Download Anyway**, or **Cancel**.

- 8 As the system is being restored, progress is indicated on the device screen:



- 9 When the ROM software has been installed successfully, you'll see a page notifying you that the installation was successful. Click the **Quit First Aid Tool** button to exit the program.

Note! If you need to use the First Aid Tool later for crash recovery purposes, be sure to download the **latest** First Aid Tool software rather than use a version you may already have installed on your desktop computer. The software contains the latest ROM software and drivers.


How do I restore my data?

All your data (messages, contact information, photos, settings) are saved on the servers, so even if your device crashes, your data is safe. Data restoration occurs automatically through a wireless air synchronization process.

Connectivity

- How can I tell that I am online and/or connected to the service? (page 222)
- My device has not connected to the service for quite a while. Is there anything I can do myself before calling Customer Care? (page 222)
- How can I tell the signal strength of my network connection? (page 222)
- How can I tell what wireless network I'm using? (page 222)
- How can I change the wireless network I'm using? (page 222)
- What happens on my device when I lose GPRS connectivity? (page 222)
- Why do I get a "Service unavailable" notification when I'm in Address Book or Calendar? I didn't ask to use the service. (page 223)
- If my device is in key guard and power-saving mode, will it stay connected and let me know if I have a phone call or new message? (page 223)
- I tried to make a phone call, but the screen read NO GSM SERVICE. What does this mean? (page 250)
- When I'm on the phone, the "G" in the title bar disappears. When I hang up it comes back. Why? (page 223)
- In order to comply with airline regulations, how can I temporarily disable my radio when traveling? (page 224)

How can I tell that I am online and/or connected to the service?

You know that you're connected to the service and "online" when you see the "G" in the title bar, next to the radio tower icon: 

My device has not connected to the service for quite a while. Is there anything I can do myself before calling Customer Care?

Yes, try powering your device off and on. After your device boots, you'll know you've connected to the service when you see the "G" in the title bar again.

How can I tell the signal strength of my network connection?


Next to the radio tower icon, you'll see up to four signal strength bars: . The more signal bands showing, the stronger the signal strength of the wireless connection at your current location. In this example, the signal strength is at its weakest, though still connected: 

How can I tell what wireless network I'm using?

Press the Jump button to view the Phone application's "preview screen". At the bottom of the screen you'll see the wireless carrier's name:



How can I change the wireless network I'm using?

Press **Jump** to go to the Jump screen. Then press **Menu**  and select **Settings**. From the Settings screen select **Network**. The Network screen will open, from which you can scan for other networks. Read more in *Network* on page 46.

What happens on my device when I lose GPRS connectivity?

Your data is saved both on the device and on the Desktop Interface so you should be fine. Note though, that if while you're disconnected from the service you perform a hard reset on the device (if directed by Customer Care), any data you entered on the device previous to the hard reset and after you were disconnected will be lost.

Why do I get a “Service unavailable” notification when I’m in Address Book or Calendar? I didn’t ask to use the service.

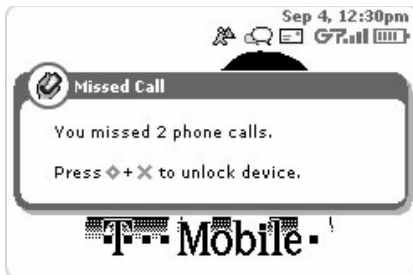
Although you didn’t explicitly ask to use the service (like by sending an email, going to a Web page, or sending an instant message), the device and the Desktop Interface are always communicating via the service to synchronize your data. Also, the “Service unavailable” notification (and other “system” notifications) keep you informed of the connection status of the device.

If my device is in key guard and power-saving mode, will it stay connected and let me know if I have a phone call or new message?

Yes! If you have an incoming phone call while in either key guard or power-saving mode, you’ll receive the Phone Call dialog box. From this dialog box you can select **Answer Phone** or **Forward to Voice Mail**. (If you do nothing, the call will eventually go to voice mail and you’ll see the Missed Call dialog box.)

If you receive a new email, IM, or SMS message while in key guard or power-saving mode, you’ll receive a “balloon” notification (just once) and the little communication services notification icon will appear in the title bar, until you leave key guard mode and read the message. You’ll also hear all the new message ringtones you’ve set (unless you’ve set the device to mute). Note that if your device is in power-saving mode when a new message arrives, the screen will temporarily “un-blank” to allow you to read the balloon notification and see the icon.

In the example below, the device is still in key guard. The screen tells the user that, since going into key guard, two phone calls were missed (user ignored the Phone Call dialogs), there’s a new instant message, new email, and a new phone message, all waiting to be read:






When I’m on the phone, the “G” in the title bar disappears. When I hang up it comes back. Why?

When you place a phone call or send a phone message (SMS), your device uses a different type of network connection than when you send emails, browse the Web, or send an instant message. Both networks use the same basic infrastructure (transceivers, base station controllers, radio frequencies, etc.), but the way data is transmitted differs:

- Phone calls and phone messages use the GSM network, a circuit-switched system that is limited to 14.4 kbps (kilobytes per second), and monopolizes an entire data channel.
- Web browsing, email and instant messaging use the GPRS network, a packet-switched system that can transmit up to 53.6 kbps, and shares channels.

You can tell what network system you're using by looking at the title bar:

- When you are connected to the GPRS network, you'll see a "G" next to the radio tower: 
- When you are connected to the GSM network, you'll see a phone icon next to the radio tower: 
- While you're switching from GSM to GPRS, you'll see the connecting dots: 

In order to comply with airline regulations, how can I temporarily disable my radio when traveling?


You can "turn off wireless" from the **Jump Settings > Wireless Options** screen. For details, read *Wireless Options* on page 49. With wireless turned off you can still access all the device applications and read downloaded email. However, you will not be able to send or receive messages until you turn wireless on again.

Battery

- How can I tell how much life is left in my battery? (page 224)
- What should I do when the battery goes completely dead? (page 224)
- How long does it take to fully charge the battery? (page 224)
- How can I conserve battery life? (page 225)
- How long with the battery itself last? (page 225)
- What do I do if the device is not charging properly? (page 225)
- I noticed there isn't a battery door on the device. Why is that? (page 225)

How can I tell how much life is left in my battery?

You can check your battery situation in two places:

- Title bar: Check the battery icon (). The icon will show a total of five bars when fully charged. In the example shown, the battery has a 60% charge (approximately).
- Jump Settings > Battery & Backlight screen: In the first section of the screen, you'll see an approximate measure of battery charge remaining:

Battery
 **88% (approximate)**

What should I do when the battery goes completely dead?

Connect your device to the battery charger and **let it charge completely--for at least four (4) hours--to ensure maximum battery life**. When you first connect the battery charger, the wheel on your device may flash a couple times (if the battery was completely dead). Later, when the device has enough power, a dialog box will appear, reminding you to keep your device connected to the battery charger and that your device will power on automatically when ready.

How long does it take to fully charge the battery?

Leave your device connected to the battery charger at least four (4) hours, or overnight. Note that as long as your device has enough power to power on, you can use your device while the battery is charging.

Read more about the battery and conserving power in *Charging Your Battery* on page 12.

How can I conserve battery life?

The radio is the number one consumer of battery power. There are a few ways you can save your battery power if you are unable to have it plugged in overnight.

- Adjust the configuration of your radio. If you will not be using the wireless functionality for a period of time, you can turn the internal radio off completely by going to **Jump Settings > Wireless Options** and selecting **Wireless Off**.
- Sign out from AOL Instant Messenger. Constant use of this application can result in a decreased battery life. Sign in when you are using the application and sign out when you are not active
- Turn off the backlight. You can conserve battery power by turning off the screen backlight when you do not need it. Adjust this setting in **Jump Settings > Battery & Backlight**. In the **Backlight** section, clear the **Automatically turn on when in use** check box.

How long with the battery itself last?

The battery will last approximately 2.5 - 3 years. If it fails within one year of purchase, it will be replaced for free under warranty. After one year you can replace it for a cost. You do not need to buy a whole new device if you must replace the battery.

What do I do if the device is not charging properly?

Make sure the charger is connected to both the device and power jack. Try charging the device overnight. While the device is charging and not being used you should see a green blinking light and a blank screen. You'll also see a lightning bolt over the battery icon in the upper-right corner as it charges.

I noticed there isn't a battery door on the device. Why is that?

The lithium Li-Ion battery will not need to be replaced for years (although it will need to be recharged nightly).

Controls

- My device screen went blank! What happened? (page 228)
- How do I adjust the sound, contrast, and mute the device? (page 226)
- If I open the Controls pane, the button says "Mute". Does that mean the device is muted already? (page 226)
- Even when the device is muted, a tone sequence plays sometimes. Why? (page 226)
- When I press the Jump button and return to the Jump screen, can I set what application is selected by default? (page 226)
- Which button do I use to save my edits or settings? (page 227)
- What happens when you press the Menu and Back buttons at the same time? (page 227)
- What is the purpose of key guard and how do I modify the settings? (page 227)
- Are there shortcut keys to make switching between applications faster? (page 227)

What are the three main buttons on the device and what is their purpose?



Pressing the Menu button opens a menu of actions you can take on the current screen. If you press the Menu button and nothing opens, this means there are no menu items available for the current screen.





Pressing the Jump button takes you back to the Jump screen, your starting point for launching all the device applications.



Pressing the Back button takes you back to the screen you were previously viewing, as far as the Jump screen. In a dialog box, press Back to save your changes and dismiss the dialog box. If a menu is open, press Back to close it.

Read more in *Control Buttons* on page 21.

How do I adjust the sound, contrast, and mute the device?

Mute, volume, and display contrast are set from the Controls pane. Press **Menu**  and **Back**  simultaneously to open. Read more in *Controls Pane* on page 36.

If I open the Controls pane, the button says “Mute”. Does that mean the device is muted already?

No. It means you must select the **Mute** button to cause the device to mute. Once you select Mute, the button name switches to read **Un-mute**, which you would select to turn on device sounds. This means, on the Controls pane:

- If the button reads “Mute”, then your device sounds are ON.
- If the button reads “Un-mute”, then your device sounds are OFF.

Even when the device is muted, a tone sequence plays sometimes. Why?

There are four situations in which the device sound is “un-mutable”, even if you have the device set to mute:



- You’re on a phone call and the network drops the call or the person hangs up before you do (dropped call tone).
- You’re on a phone call and you receive another incoming phone call (call waiting tone).
- You place a phone call and the line is busy (busy tone).
- Your battery is critically low (triple-beep warning tone, then power-off tone).

Currently there is no way to disable these tones, but they are very quiet.

When I press the Jump button and return to the Jump screen, can I set what application is selected by default?

The Phone application is always selected by default after you press the Jump button. This behavior cannot be changed by the user.

Which button do I use to save my edits or settings?

If you've made any changes to any screens (set preferences, edited information, created new information), you can always be sure your changes will be saved if you press **Back** . You can also open the menu and select **Done** .

What happens when you press the Menu and Back buttons at the same time?

The Controls pane will open, from which you can mute/un-mute sounds, adjust the volume and screen contrast on the device. Read more in *Controls Pane* on page 36.

What is the purpose of key guard and how do I modify the settings?

Key guard serves two purposes:

- Key guard keeps the buttons on the device from being inadvertently pressed while the device is in a pocket or purse.
- Key guard can help secure your data if you turn on Privacy Lock (read more in *Turn On/Off Privacy Lock* on page 43).

Read how to modify the key guard settings in *Set Up Key Guard* on page 42.

Are there shortcut keys to make switching between applications faster?

Each application has a default shortcut key, which you can modify. To view the defaults and make changes to the settings (if you wish), go to the Jump Settings screen and select **Jump Shortcuts**. Read more in *Jump Shortcuts* on page 40.

SIM Card

- How do you insert and replace the SIM card? (page 227)
- What does the error message "Your SIM card is full" mean? (page 227)
- What is an IMEI and I can I see what mine is? (page 228)
- What kind of information is stored on the SIM card? (page 228)
- What happens if I remove my SIM card? (page 228)

How do you insert and replace the SIM card?

Read detailed instructions on removing and inserting your SIM card in:

- *How to Remove Your SIM* on page 31
- *How to Insert Your SIM* on page 31

What does the error message "Your SIM card is full" mean?

This message means you have reached your 30 Phone Messages (SIM card) limit. Delete some Phone Messages to remove the error message.

What is an IMEI and I can I see what mine is?

Read the definition of an IMEI in *Exactly What Information Is on My Device SIM?* on page 30. You can check your IMEI by first going opening the Phone application. On the main Phone screen, type *#06# using the key board. A dialog box will open, displaying your IMEI number. Dismiss the dialog box by selecting **OK**.

What kind of information is stored on the SIM card?

Read about this topic in *Exactly What Information Is on My Device SIM?* on page 30.

What happens if I remove my SIM card?

Read the information in *How Do I Handle My SIM?* on page 32.

Hardware

- My device screen went blank! What happened? (page 228)
- What should I use to clean the screen on my device? (page 229)
- Can I print something from my device? (page 229)
- How much memory does the device have? (page 229)
- How many speakers does the device have? (page 229)
- What are the ways I can turn off the device? (page 229)
- How do I attach the lanyard/wrist strap? (page 229)
- What is the small red window on the top of the device? (page 229)
- Why is there an infrared port on my device? (page 229)
- What is Flash memory and what information does the device store in Flash? (page 229)
- What is the operating system used by the device? (page 230)
- Why don't I have to sync my data using a cradle and USB cable? (page 230)
- What type phone headset or ear bud does the device support? (page 230)
- Why do I need a USB cable? (page 230)
- Why does the display on my device sometimes get very dark or discolored? (page 230)

My device screen went blank! What happened?

When you receive your device, two settings are "on" by default: Key Guard and Power-Saving mode. What this means is that if your device is idle (you haven't pressed any keys or buttons) for 5 minutes, key guard will begin (pressing keys has no effect in key guard). If 30 minutes passes and you're still in key guard (idle), your screen will "blank", which means it has gone into power-saving mode.

To wake your device and unlock the screen from key guard, press **⬠ + ✕**.

You can change these default settings by following the instructions in:

- *Battery & Backlight* on page 38
- *Key Guard & Security* on page 41

What should I use to clean the screen on my device?

The screen on your device is coated with a protective layer of poly carbonate. You can safely use warm soapy water, denatured alcohol, or isopropyl alcohol to remove dirt and smudges from your screen. Be sure to use a very soft cloth, such as an old t-shirt, when wiping the screen to prevent scratching.

Can I print something from my device?

Currently there is no printer driver or cable adapter available for the device; however, if you have a computer with access to the Internet, you can sign in to the Desktop Interface and access all the personal information saved on your device. You can print the data found here just as you would a regular Web page.

How much memory does the device have?



The device has 16 MB of RAM and 4 MB of Flash ROM.

How many speakers does the device have?

The device contains two speakers, one in the front and one in the back. The front speaker is located at the upper-right-hand side of the device, above the wheel. The rear speaker is located on the left-hand undercarriage directly under the Menu and Jump buttons.

What are the ways I can turn off the device?

There are two ways you can turn off your device:

- Press and hold the power key for more than three seconds.
- Press **Jump**  to go to the Jump screen, then press **Menu**  to open the Jump menu. Select **Power Off** from the menu.

How do I attach the lanyard/wrist strap?

Use the wrist strap included in your box to carry your device safely. To attach the strap to your device, follow the instructions in: *Using the Wrist Strap to Carry Your Device* on page 13.

What is the small red window on the top of the device?

This is the infrared (IRDA) port, which is a data transfer port using the same technology as your television remote control. Currently, the device does not use the port except for future over-the-air updates.

Why is there an infrared port on my device?

The IR port is currently not used on the device but is provided for future functionality.

What is Flash memory and what information does the device store in Flash?

Flash memory is a type of constantly-powered solid-state memory that can be erased and reprogrammed in units of memory called blocks, which makes it fast to update. The Flash memory in your device holds the operating system, the software that allows the device to boot up, and some user settings and preferences.

What is the operating system used by the device?

The operating system on your device is the hiptop™ Operating System, a light-weight, virtual machine that is optimized for mobile devices. The operating system was developed by Danger, Inc.

Why don't I have to sync my data using a cradle and USB cable?

In areas of GPRS coverage, your device maintains a link with the service, and your data is being constantly synchronized with the service, wirelessly.

What type phone headset or ear bud does the device support?

The device supports most headsets. The basic requirement is that the jack must have three contact points on it. You can tell it is the correct style if there are two black rings on the jack. Jacks with three black rings (Nokia style) will not work with your device.

Why do I need a USB cable?

If your device should ever need recovery software installed (this would have been diagnosed by Customer Care), you would need to connect your device to your desktop or laptop computer using the USB cable. Read more in *USB Mini-B Port* on page 28.

Why does the display on my device sometimes get very dark or discolored?

When in cold or hot temperatures, the display may darken. To remedy the situation, bring your device to room temperature.

My Data

- If my device is lost or destroyed, what happens to my data? (page 230)
- How can I access my data online using my Web browser? (page 230)
- Do I have to install anything software on my computer to access my account information and data on the Internet? (page 231)

If my device is lost or destroyed, what happens to my data?

If your device is lost or destroyed your data is kept safe on the service. The data will be current up to the point at which you last connected to the service, prior to the mishap.

How can I access my data online using my Web browser?

To open your Desktop Interface, point your web browser to www.t-mobile.com. You can sign in with your phone number and the password you created during registration. For details, read *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170.

Do I have to install anything software on my computer to access my account information and data on the Internet?

You will not need to install any software on your computer other than a Web browser with Internet access to view your account information and data.

Locked Out!

- My privacy code won't unlock my device. What should I do? (page 231)
- My SIM is locked. What's the default PIN? (page 231)

My privacy code won't unlock my device. What should I do?

First make sure that you've typed the correct 3-digit privacy code. If you're sure you've entered your code correctly, then contact T-Mobile Customer Care as described in *Contacting Customer Care* on page 14.

My SIM is locked. What's the default PIN?

The default PIN for your T-Mobile-supplied SIM is **1 2 3 4**.

If you're using a SIM you previously used with VoiceStream or T-Mobile wireless services, you may have already set a SIM PIN. If so, use this PIN.

If you cannot unlock your SIM using either the default PIN or a previously-assigned PIN, then contact T-Mobile Customer Care as described in *Contacting Customer Care* on page 14.

Navigating on the Device

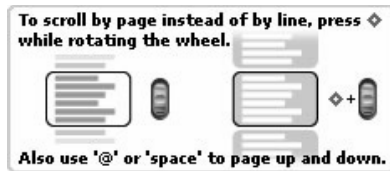
- Some of the menus are long. Is there a quick way to get to the last item in a menu? (page 232)
- If I'm reading a long Web page or email, can I scroll quickly up and down the page? (page 232)
- Can I multi-task between applications, or is the device similar to other PDAs? (page 232)

Some of the menus are long. Is there a quick way to get to the last item in a menu?

There is! After you open a menu, press and hold the Menu button while rotating the wheel. One rotation click down will take you to the last item in the menu. A rotation click up will toggle you back to the top again.

If I'm reading a long Web page or email, can I scroll quickly up and down the page?

Yes. Press and hold the Menu button while you use the wheel to scroll. By holding the Menu button, you scroll screen-by-screen rather than line-by-line. You can read about this (and more) in **Hints** (available from the Jump screen menu):



You can also scroll screen-by-screen by using the @ key to scroll up and the spacebar to scroll down.

Can I multi-task between applications, or is the device similar to other PDAs?



Yes, you can multi-task, with some constraints due the fact that a couple applications use a circuit-switched network connection (Phone and Phone Messages) and others use a packet-switched network connection (Web Browser, AOL Instant Messenger, and Email). Read more in *Why can't I browse the Web while I'm on a phone call?* on page 235.

Legal Information

- Where can I find the terms of service or license agreement? (page 233)
- How secure is my data on the Desktop Interface? (page 233)

Where can I find the terms of service or license agreement?

You can find the *Danger Service and End-User License Agreement* on either the Web or the device:

- Web: go to www.danger.com/agreements
- Device: Press Jump to go to the Jump screen. Press **Menu**  and select **Settings > About device**. The Copyright & Credits screen opens. Press **Menu**  and select **View License**.

How secure is my data on the Desktop Interface?

Information in your account is stored on secure servers in a data center protected by extensive physical security and firewalls. Refer to the T-Mobile Privacy Policy for more information.

Text Editing

- Can I cut/copy and paste text on the device? (page 233)
- How do I delete one line at a time when editing text? (page 233)
- How do I delete a character in front of the text cursor? (page 233)
- How do I delete all the characters in a text field? (page 233)

Read more in *Typing and Navigating in Text Fields* on page 28.

Can I cut/copy and paste text on the device?

No, but this feature will be in an upcoming release.

How do I delete one line at a time when editing text?

Place the text cursor in the line you want to delete, then press and hold the **ALT** key while pressing the **DEL** key.

How do I delete a character in front of the text cursor?

Press and hold the **SHIFT** key while pressing the **DEL** key.

How do I delete all the characters in a text field?

Press and hold the **ALT** and **SHIFT** keys while pressing the **DEL** key.

Web Browser

- Can I set a preference so that Web pages are refreshed automatically at regular intervals? (page 234)
- How can I see the URL of a Web page I'm viewing on the device? (page 235)
- There are some Web pages I want to view, but the device won't display them. Can I do anything about this? (page 235)
- How can I send a Web page URL to someone? (page 235)
- Why can't I browse the Web while I'm on a phone call? (page 235)
- Does the device have a WAP browser? (page 236)
- I cannot access some Web sites and get a warning that I need to enable JavaScript. Why is this? (page 236)
- How do I put the Web Browser screen into full-screen mode? (page 236)
- Why do the Web pages I open using the device Web Browser appear different from the pages I open on my desktop computer? (page 236)
- How can I page down/up while viewing a Web page? (page 236)
- Do I always need to type "www" or ".com" in the URL? (page 236)
- How can I search the Web? (page 236)
- How do I manage my bookmarks? (page 237)
- Can I modify the default Home Page on the Web Browser? (page 237)
- How does the Web Browser fetch a Web page? (page 237)
- How does the Web Browser work with the Web proxy? (page 237)
- How can I improve the download speed of Web pages? (page 237)
- Does the Web Browser use cookies? If so, why? (page 237)
- What does the Web Browser store in Flash? (page 237)
- The indicator bar is frozen while trying to load a page. What should I do? (page 238)
- How do I go to recently viewed Web pages? (page 238)
- Can I access a Web page if I am not connected to the service? (page 238)
- What Web sites am I able to view using the device? (page 238)
- What are the boxes that show up in my Web pages? (page 238)
- What should I check if I am unable to connect to the Internet at all? (page 238)
- My connection to the Internet was lost while I was browsing. What should I do? (page 238)
- I just selected "Show Pictures" from my Web Browser Settings screen, but I do not see the loaded page showing any photos. What should I do? (page 238)

Can I set a preference so that Web pages are refreshed automatically at regular intervals?

There is no setting to have the Web Browser check automatically for updated versions of cached pages. To refresh an opened page manually, open the menu and select **Refresh** [◆ + R].

How can I see the URL of a Web page I'm viewing on the device?

With the Web page in view, open the menu and select **Add Bookmark...** [⬠ + N]. You'll see the URL on the dialog box that opens:



Select **Cancel** to dismiss the dialog box, or you can add the bookmark by selecting **Done** X.

There are some Web pages I want to view, but the device won't display them. Can I do anything about this?

You can let Danger, Inc. know about each Web page you want to view but can't on the device, and we will investigate. Send an email to WebURL@tmail.com. In the email, include the Web address and the problem you experienced when trying to go to the URL, including any error messages you received.

How will I know that my URL submission to WebURL@tmail.com was received?

You will receive an email reply that reads: "Thank you for submitting your URL. Your participation helps us better understand compatibility issues. We are working hard to ensure that browsing the Internet is a fun experience."

How can I send a Web page URL to someone?

- 1 On your device, go to the Web page you want to send.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Mail URL** [⬠ + M]. An email compose screen opens with the URL as the message body. The Subject line is also filled in with the Web page's title.
- 3 Complete the **To** field by typing the address of the person to whom you want to send the URL.
- 4 Select **Send** [⬠ + M].

Why can't I browse the Web while I'm on a phone call?

Browsing the Web and using the phone use different types of network connections. The device can switch between the networks, depending on the service you require, but at this time it cannot serve both networks at once.

While on the phone, you **can** use the following applications:

- Phone Messages (it uses the same network as the Phone)
- Address Book, Calendar, To Do, Notes, Camera, and game applications (they don't require the network to function, only to sync data)

While on the phone, you **cannot** use the following applications:

- Web Browser
- AOL Instant Messenger
- Email (you can compose messages; they'll wait to send until you've ended your phone call)

Does the device have a WAP browser?

No. The Web Browser on the device is an HTML browser, so there is no need confine yourself to WAP-compatible sites. WAP is an acronym for Wireless Applications Protocol. It is a set of specifications and standards for developing and deploying secure Web content and Internet applications to wireless devices. It was developed primarily for narrow bandwidth networks and for clients such as mobile and cellular phones, and devices with reduced display properties.

I cannot access some Web sites and get a warning that I need to enable JavaScript. Why is this?

JavaScript is a scripting language used on some Web pages. The Web browser on the device does not currently support JavaScript.

How do I put the Web Browser screen into full-screen mode?

Press **Menu** **◆** + **Shift + T** to put the Web Browser into full-screen mode. Repeat to return to regular viewing mode.

Why do the Web pages I open using the device Web Browser appear different from the pages I open on my desktop computer?

The Web pages displayed on your device have been reformatted so they are easier to read in small display. The same information displays, it's just laid out on the screen so that it's easier to view with your device.

How can I page down/up while viewing a Web page?

There are a couple of ways to do this:

- Press and hold **Menu** **◆** and rotate the wheel up or down.
- Use the keyboard shortcuts:
 - Press the space bar to scroll down a page.
 - Press the @ key to scroll up a page.

Note though, that when the focus is in a text field, the keyboard shortcuts for page up/down will not work.

Do I always need to type “www” or “.com” in the URL?

No. You can simply type the hostname part of the URL. If you type in a name, the device will try to expand it to www.[name].com. For example, if the URL is http://www.example.com, you can type “example”. If the URL is http://www.example.com/index.html, you can type “example/index.html”. However, if the URL protocol is not http://, or if the domain is not .com, or if the hostname doesn't start with www, then you are required to type the full URL.

How can I search the Web?

You can either go to your favorite search engine page, or use the default search engine in the Web Browser application. To use the latter, simply start typing the search keywords in the main browser window (just like typing an URL). The URL type-ahead window will appear, and the search option is at the bottom of that window.

You can customize the default search engine from the Search Engine list in Web Browser Settings. Read more in *Search the Web* on page 57.

How do I manage my bookmarks?

From the Web Browser main screen, open the menu and select Bookmarks [**⬠** + **K**]. From the Bookmarks screen that opens you can edit the title and URL of the bookmark, and move the bookmark to a different folder. Read more in *Use Bookmarks* on page 58.

Can I modify the default Home Page on the Web Browser?

Yes. Simply go into Settings and change the default home page. Read more in *Set Your Home Page* on page 54.

How does the Web Browser fetch a Web page?

Once the Web Browser application makes a connection to the Web proxy, it keeps the socket connection for future use, so subsequent page fetches should be faster. The socket connection is terminated after 15 minutes of inactivity. The Web proxy will time out the socket connection any time you abort the current page fetch, either by stopping the download or by fetching another page while the current page download is not yet complete.

How does the Web Browser work with the Web proxy?

The first page fetch is slower than others because the Web Browser needs to get the Web proxy IP address from the dispatcher. Once it has obtained the Web proxy IP address, it will directly connect to it in the future.

How can I improve the download speed of Web pages?

The Web Browser keeps the connection to the Web proxy alive across multiple page downloads, so after the first page is downloaded, subsequent page downloads will be faster because the device doesn't need to make the connection to the Web proxy again (which can take a few seconds). However, whenever you interrupt a page download (either by stopping the page download or by going to a different URL during the download), the device will close the connection to the Web proxy, and re-connect to the Web proxy for the next page download. You can "improve" the page download speed by not interrupting any page download.

Does the Web Browser use cookies? If so, why?

Yes. The Web Browser application uses cookies (but the cookies reside in the database on the Web proxy). We use cookies so you don't always have to enter your username and password when going to certain Web sites, like my.yahoo.com. Read how to clear your cookies in *Clear Cookies* on page 55.

What does the Web Browser store in Flash?

The Web Browser does not store any information in Flash memory. Cached pages and graphics are stored in the device's RAM and are not lost when the device powers off/on. However, when the device is reset with a hard reset, the cached pages are lost and all data stored in memory is erased. The browser history is stored in device RAM also, but is not persistent with a device power off/on. When you turn your device off, the history is lost.

Cookies are stored in the database on the server. They can be cleared in the Web Browser Settings screen. Read more in *Clear Cookies* on page 55.

The indicator bar is frozen while trying to load a page. What should I do?

You can either wait until the progress bar moves again (sometimes download is slow). If the progress bar appears to be stuck, you can abort the page download by either:

- Pressing **Back** **X**, or
- Opening the menu and selecting **Stop Loading** [**◆ + .**]

How do I go to recently viewed Web pages?

Open the Web Browser menu and select **Recent Pages...** [**◆ + R**] and the Recent Pages screen will appear. Use the wheel or the D-pad arrow keys to select the page you want to view.

Can I access a Web page if I am not connected to the service?

No. You must connect to the service first to be able to download Web pages. However, the Web Browser does use a different server than other device applications. After you download a Web page, even if you lose the connection to the service (no "G" in the title bar), you may still be able to download Web pages if the Web proxy server is running. Conversely, if the Web proxy server is down, but the main server is running ("G" is present), you will not be able to download Web pages.

What Web sites am I able to view using the device?

You can view all sites that are in HTML format. Since the Web Browser on the device only supports HTML Web pages, pages with Java, JavaScript, WAP, or flash will not display. Go to the Web site on your computer browser to verify that there are no problems with it. If the site is not HTML, you may submit the URL to T-Mobile at weburl@tmail.com. An email confirmation of submission will be sent to you. Danger and T-Mobile will use this information to help better the device Web Browser.

What are the boxes that show up in my Web pages?

Those boxes are replacements for characters the device cannot display, such as Japanese or other symbols.

What should I check if I am unable to connect to the Internet at all?

Make sure that you are connected to the GPRS network. If you see one, two, or three dots in your title bar, your device is attempting to connect to the GPRS network. You will know that you have connection when those dots are replaced with a "G".

My connection to the Internet was lost while I was browsing. What should I do?

If you lose connectivity to GPRS, you will not be able to use the Web Browser. The last page that you were viewing will be saved in cache. Upon reconnecting, this page will stay in view.

I just selected "Show Pictures" from my Web Browser Settings screen, but I do not see the loaded page showing any photos. What should I do?

The **Show Pictures** setting does not affect cached Web pages. You must **Refresh** the page [**◆ + R**] for the setting to take effect.

Instant Messaging

- Can I save or email a conversation? (page 239)
- Can I end all my open conversations and sign off at the same time? (page 239)
- I'm chatting with an individual not on my Buddy List. Is there a quick way to add them to my list? (page 240)
- What happens if I'm chatting with someone and I get a phone call? (page 240)
- Can I sign in to AIM using different screen names on the same device? (page 240)
- I just replied to an instant message but my message is in italics. Why? (page 240)
- Can I find out whose Buddy Lists I'm on? (page 241)
- How many buddies can I have in my Buddy List? (page 241)
- How many individual conversations can I have at the same time? (page 241)
- Can I participate in multi-user conversations? (page 241)
- What should I check if I am not able to connect to the AOL Instant Messenger service? (page 241)
- Why can't I sign on to AOL Instant Messenger? (page 241)
- Can I create an AIM account from the device? (page 241)
- If I remove a screen name from the Sign On screen, will that AOL Instant Messenger account be completely deleted (i.e. disabled)? (page 242)
- How do I set up or modify the notification sounds? (page 242)
- What are the differences between AIM on the device and AIM on the desktop? (page 242)
- What the various ways I can switch from one conversation to another? (page 242)
- How can I block messages from a specific buddy? (page 243)
- What's the difference between choosing to "Decline" or "Block" an incoming message? (page 243)
- What are balloon indicators? (page 243)
- How do I personalize an "away message"? (page 243)
- How do I know if my message was sent? (page 243)
- How do I know if I'm out of range while on AOL Instant Messenger? (page 243)
- Why do the conversation shortcuts start at 0 instead of 1? (page 244)
- Why don't the balloon indicators line up with the buddy names? (page 244)

Can I save or email a conversation?

You can't save a conversation, but you can email a conversation to yourself (or someone else) and save the email. While you are have an active IM conversation on your screen, send the conversation to yourself in the body of an email:

- 1 Make sure the conversation you want to send is on your screen.
- 2 Press **⬠ + M**. An email Compose screen opens.
- 3 Address the email, then press **Send [⬠ + M]**.

Can I end all my open conversations and sign off at the same time?

Yes. Open the menu and select **Sign Off**. All your open conversations will end gracefully (your buddies will receive a notice that you have signed off).

I'm chatting with an individual not on my Buddy List. Is there a quick way to add them to my list?

Yes. With the conversation screen showing, open the menu and select **New Buddy...** [♦ + N]. The New Buddy screen opens with the screen name of the individual already inserted. You just have to assign a group, then select **Done** ✕.

Read more in *Manage Buddies* on page 85.

What happens if I'm chatting with someone and I get a phone call?

The Phone Call dialog box appears on your screen, letting you know you have an incoming call:



You can either take the call by selecting **Answer Phone**, or send the call to voice mail by selecting **Forward to Voice Mail**, but you must make a selection to dismiss the dialog box. If you take the call, after you end the call you'll be in the Phone application. Press **Jump** ⓪ to return to the Jump screen, scroll to select **AOL Instant Messenger**, then press the wheel to return to the conversation you were having before the phone call came.

Can I sign in to AIM using different screen names on the same device?

Yes, but just as with your desktop AIM client, you can only run one AIM session at a time. To switch screen names, do the following:

- 1 From the Buddy List screen, open the menu and select **Sign Off**. This action will gracefully end any open conversations you have as well. The AOL Instant Messenger Sign On screen appears.
- 2 Rotate the wheel to highlight the **Screen Name** field. Either type another screen name in the field, or scroll to highlight the pop-up menu ⓪ and select a name from the list that appears:



- 3 Type your password. If you want the device to remember this screen name/password combination, select the **Save** check box.
- 4 Select the **Sign On** button.

I just replied to an instant message but my message is in italics. Why?

You've temporarily lost your connection to the IM service so your message is shown in pending state (italics). Check the title bar....as soon as you have GPRS service again (indicated by the ⓪), your message will be sent and appear in regular font.

Can I find out whose Buddy Lists I'm on?

No, that information is kept confidential in AOL Instant Messenger.

How many buddies can I have in my Buddy List?

AIM's limit is 200 buddies in your Buddy List. Your device will support 200 buddies.

How many individual conversations can I have at the same time?

You can have up to 10 open conversations at one time.

Can I participate in multi-user conversations?

No. You cannot participate in AOL conferences (which have more than one other person in the conversation).

What should I check if I am not able to connect to the AOL Instant Messenger service?

Make sure that you're connected to GPRS. You must have GPRS for Instant Messenger. If you see one, two or three dots in your title bar, your device is attempting to connect to the GPRS network. You will know that you have connection when those dots are replaced with a "G".

Why can't I sign on to AOL Instant Messenger?

There are several reasons why you might not be able to sign on to AOL Instant Messenger:

- Out of range - If the radio is out of range, you will see a balloon in the title bar saying, "Network unavailable."
- Connection failure - This could be a network problem or a problem with the AOL servers. The device may be able to communicate with the service, but the service is not able to communicate with the AOL host computers.
- Sign on failed - This can occur if your screen name or password (or both) is not valid. If this occurs, try verifying your screen name and password on the AOL Web site.
- AIM service unavailable - This is most likely due to a problem with the AOL servers. The device may be able to communicate with the service, but the service is not able to communicate with the AOL host computers.
- Signing on too frequently - This is due to the AOL servers only allowing you to sign on a certain number of times in a short period. If this happens, wait 10 to 15 minutes and try again.


Can I create an AIM account from the device?

Yes. From the AIM Sign On screen, open the menu and select **New User** [◆ + N], or select New User from the Screen Name pop-up menu. This will take you to the AOL Web site, where you can create a new account. Once you have signed up, return to the AOL Instant Messenger application on device and enter your new screen name and password to sign on.

If I remove a screen name from the Sign On screen, will that AOL Instant Messenger account be completely deleted (i.e. disabled)?

No. Removing a screen name just removes the name from the pop-up menu in the AOL Instant Messenger Sign On screen. The account will still be active and accessible. To use it from the device, just re-enter the screen name and password.

How do I set up or modify the notification sounds?

There are three notification sounds: sign on, sign off, and new message. You can assign custom notification sounds for individual buddies by highlighting a buddy, pressing **Menu**  and selecting **Edit**. For any buddies that do not have custom notification sounds, the default sounds will be used. These can be changed in the Settings screen.

What are the differences between AIM on the device and AIM on the desktop?

In general, we have tried to make the AOL Instant Messenger client on the device as much like the desktop clients as possible. The main differences are:


- No support for chat rooms.
- No support for AIM Phone.
- No support for sending mail.
- No support for sending images.
- No support for sending URLs.
- No support for finding buddies.
- No support for AIM Today window.
- No support for Stock Ticker.
- No support for News Ticker.
- Can't set or see buddy icons.
- Can't set a user warning.
- Maximum of 10 open conversations.
- Can't alert when buddy is available.
- Can't customize colors.

What the various ways I can switch from one conversation to another?

There are three ways to toggle between conversations:

- From the Buddy List, scroll to highlight the buddy screen name, then press the wheel.
- From either the Buddy List or an open conversation, open the menu and select the conversation from the bottom of the menu.
- From either the Buddy List or an open conversation, use the menu shortcut to go to the conversation. The menu shortcuts are 0-9 and are listed next to the buddy names in the AOL Instant Messenger preview screen, the Buddy List, and in the menu.

How can I block messages from a specific buddy?

If the buddy is in your Buddy List, you can select their name, open the menu, and select **Block**. To unblock them, select their name and choose **Unblock** from the menu. To see a list of all blocked users, press **Menu**  and select **Settings**, and scroll to the bottom of the screen to the Block User(s) List. Select any buddy name to unblock them.


If you receive a message from a person not in your Buddy List, you will be presented with a dialog box telling you the message has arrived and giving you the option of accepting or declining the message, or blocking the sender.

- If you select **Block**, the sender will be added to your list of blocked buddies.
- If you select **Decline**, the sender will be blocked until you sign off and sign back on again.
- If you select **Accept**, a new conversation will open.



What's the difference between choosing to "Decline" or "Block" an incoming message?

Declining a message is temporary. If you choose to decline a message, future messages from the sender will be ignored until you sign off and sign back on again. If you choose to block a message, the sender remains blocked until you explicitly unblock them.

What are balloon indicators?

Balloon indicators are used to let you know that a new message has arrived. When a new message arrives, you will receive the standard notifications (sound and a message in the title bar). If you are in the AOL Instant Messenger application, a small balloon with a number inside will appear along the right edge of the screen. This lets you know that a new message is waiting to be read. The number inside the balloon corresponds to the conversation shortcut. So if you see a balloon with a zero in it, use **Menu**  **+ 0** to go to that conversation and read the new message.

How do I personalize an "away message"?

To create a custom away message, press **Menu**  and select **Away Messages....** In the pop-up menu that appears, select **I'm Away....** This will open a dialog box that allows you to enter any away message you want. Select **Set** (or press **Back** ) to activate the away message.



How do I know if my message was sent?

When you send a message, it will be displayed in the conversation history pane (the top portion of the conversation screen). If the message is displayed in plain text, it has been sent successfully. If the message is displayed in italic text, it has been queued for delivery but not yet sent. This is most likely due to the device's being out of radio range. When you come back into range and the message has been sent, the message text will switch from italic back to plain text.

How do I know if I'm out of range while on AOL Instant Messenger?

If you are out of radio range, the buddies in your Buddy List will be displayed in italic font instead of plain text. When you come back into range, they will be appear in plain text again.

Why do the conversation shortcuts start at 0 instead of 1?

Because you use the Menu button to activate the shortcut, it is easier to press the menu button with your left thumb and the 0 with your right thumb. **Menu**  **+ 1** is harder to press than **Menu**  **+ 0**, so the shortcuts start at 0 and go right to left down to 1.

Why don't the balloon indicators line up with the buddy names?

The balloon indicators just show which conversation has unread messages. They are not tied to screen names in the Buddy List. There can only be a maximum of 10 balloon indicators and they are always shown in the top right of the screen so you don't have to scroll to see them.

Email

- How can I find my email address? (page 245)
- How can I discard more than one email at a time? (page 245)
- If I have all my email folders expanded, it's hard to jump from folder to folder. Is there a quick way to do this? (page 246)
- How can I resend the same message to different contacts? (page 246)
- How many recipients can I have in the To, Cc, and Bcc fields? (page 246)
- Can I set an alternative Reply-to address? (page 246)
- What is my email mailbox size? (page 246)
- How large can my incoming emails be? (page 246)
- How large can my outgoing emails be? (page 246)
- How many email folders can I have? (page 246)
- How can I change my mail name? (Not email address, but real name.) (page 247)
- How do I reply to or forward an email message? (page 247)
- Can I reply to a group of people? (page 247)
- Can I receive attachments via email? (page 247)
- When I forward a message with attachments, will the attachments be sent also? (page 247)
- Can I get my AOL mail on my device? (page 247)
- Can I email my Instant Message conversations? (page 247)
- What happens if I'm in the middle of writing an email and I press the Back button? (page 247)
- Why am I receiving a "Mailbox reaching capacity" message? (page 247)
- I received an email message with more than 30 URLs in it, but I only see the first 30 links. Where are the rest? (page 248)
- Can I consolidate multiple email accounts into my email? (page 248)
- What are the requirements for getting my other email accounts to appear on my device? (page 248)
- Can I retrieve mail from an IMAP mail server? (page 248)
- What are the boxes that appear in my email messages or on Web pages? (page 248)
- Why do I have email that is full of HTML code? (page 248)
- How do I attach photos to my email? (page 248)
- I get messages with an attachment named winmail.dat. What does this file mean? (page 249)
- What are some Email account providers that are NOT POP3 accessible? (page 249)

How can I find my email address?

Find your email address by going to the Email application and pressing **⬠ + N** to open the Compose screen. Your full email address is displayed in the From field.

How can I discard more than one email at a time?

You can empty all the emails in a folder with one menu command (with a folder highlighted, open the menu and select **Empty...**). But remember this command will empty all emails in a folder. If you only some of the emails in a folder to be discarded, you'll have to either move the emails you want saved to another folder (could use the system folder "Saved"), or else discard the messages one-by-one.

If I have all my email folders expanded, it's hard to jump from folder to folder. Is there a quick way to do this?

Yes. To jump quickly between folders, press the ALT key while using the D-pad up and down arrows.

How can I resend the same message to different contacts?

- 1 In **Email > Settings**, make sure you've checked the box labeled **Save outgoing messages to Sent folder**.
- 2 Compose your first message, then send it.
- 3 Expand the Sent folder and scroll to highlight the message you want to resend.
- 4 Open the menu and select **Resend**.
- 5 The email opens for editing. You can modify the To field (or any other field) at this point. Send when finished.
- 6 You can resend this (or the first) message again by repeating these steps.

How many recipients can I have in the To, Cc, and Bcc fields?

There is no limit to the number of recipients you can include in an email.

Can I set an alternative Reply-to address?

Yes. From the Email Browse Messages screen, open the menu and select **Accounts**. Select the **Edit** button associated with the account you want to change. Toward the bottom of the screen you'll see the Reply-To Name and Reply-To Address fields. Edit these as you wish.

Read more in *Edit an Email Account* on page 105.

What is my email mailbox size?

Your mailbox size is 8 MB. You will receive warning messages from the service when you are close to this limit. Once the mailbox is full, incoming messages will bounce back to the sender. You will not receive notification that an email has bounced.

How large can my incoming emails be?

You can receive emails up to 3 MB, provided you have enough free space in your Inbox.

How large can my outgoing emails be?

There is no limit on the size of email that can be sent from the device.


How many email folders can I have?

You can create up to six custom folders, for a total of eleven (including Inbox, Saved, Drafts, Sent, and Trash).


How can I change my mail name? (Not email address, but real name.)

You can modify the name that is sent along with your email messages from the Desktop Interface. From the Jump page on the Desktop Interface, select **Settings**. The Settings page gives you the ability to change your name, time zone, and other personalized information. Changes made via the Desktop Interface will be transferred wirelessly to your device the next time you connect.

How do I reply to or forward an email message?

To reply to or forward an email, open the message and press **Menu**  to see the options for replying and forwarding, as well as other options.

Can I reply to a group of people?

Yes. With the message open, simply press **Menu**  and select reply all to reply to all of the email addresses listed in the To: and Cc: fields.

Can I receive attachments via email?

Yes. You can receive and view .gif and .jpeg images (pictures) on your device, as well as Word documents and .pdf files (Adobe Acrobat). However, if you have been sent an email message with any other kind of attachment (such as an Excel spreadsheet or .mp3 music file, etc.) an icon with name of the attachment will appear in the body of the message. You must retrieve these attachments by accessing your account from any personal computer running a Web browser.


When I forward a message with attachments, will the attachments be sent also?

Yes, the original attachments on a message you are forwarding will remain attached.


Can I get my AOL mail on my device?

Yes. But you must go through the AOL Web mail portal at www.aol.com because AOL does not support the POP3 protocol.

Can I email my Instant Message conversations?

Yes. While in the IM screen, simply press  + **M** and your IM conversation will be loaded into an outgoing email, which you can address to anyone you wish.

What happens if I'm in the middle of writing an email and I press the Back button?

If you press **Back** , your email will be saved automatically to the Drafts folder, and no text will be lost.

Why am I receiving a "Mailbox reaching capacity" message?

You will receive a warning message from the service if you are approaching the maximum mailbox capacity of 8 MB. You can delete old email to free up space.

I received an email message with more than 30 URLs in it, but I only see the first 30 links. Where are the rest?

Currently, the device can only display the first 30 links.

Can I consolidate multiple email accounts into my email?

Yes. Your device can be used as an extension to all of your existing POP3-compatible email accounts. The device can hold information for three separate POP3 accounts.

What are the requirements for getting my other email accounts to appear on my device?

To retrieve messages from another email account, you will need the following information:

- Name of the remote email server (e.g., mail.danger.com)
- Username of the remote email server (e.g., "joe" for Joe@danger.com)
- Account password for the remote email service (the same password used to access the remote mail)

Most Internet Service Providers and University email systems use the POP3 protocol. If you are not sure of the protocol, please call or email your remote service and ask if they support POP3. (The service operators should also be able to tell you the name of the remote email server.) If all the requirements are available and correctly set up, your remote email account will be checked periodically and copies of all new, unread messages will be placed in your T-Mobile Inbox.

Can I retrieve mail from an IMAP mail server?

No. The device supports POP3 protocol only; it does not support IMAP.

What are the boxes that appear in my email messages or on Web pages?


These boxes are replacements for characters or icons that the device cannot display (such as Japanese characters or other symbols).


Why do I have email that is full of HTML code?

At this time, the email application does not display HTML.

How do I attach photos to my email?

You can attach photos taken with the device to an email in one of two ways:

When composing an email, press **Menu**  and select **Attach Photo**. The device will jump to the Photo Gallery and you can select the images you want to attach.

You can also attach photos to an email directly from the Photo Gallery. Open the Camera application to view your Photo Gallery. Select the photos you want to email. Press **Menu**  and select **Mail Checked To...** The Email application will open and the images you selected will be attached to a blank message waiting to be addressed and written.

Read more in:

- *Send a Photo* on page 106
- *Email Photos* on page 150

I get messages with an attachment named winmail.dat. What does this file mean?

You are receiving a message from someone who is using Microsoft Outlook and has the message format set to "Rich Text Format (RTF)". Contact the sender of the message and have them change the outgoing message format to "Plain Text".

What are some Email account providers that are NOT POP3 accessible?

- AOL
- Check.com
- CompuServe 2000
- Excite
- Freeze.com
- Hotmail
- Juno
- MoreMail.com
- MSN
- Netcenter
- Netscape
- TheMail.com
- USA.net

Phone

- How do I adjust the speaker volume while talking on the phone? (page 250)
- How do I enter a * (star) and # (pound) tone while talking on the phone? (page 250)
- I tried to reach my voice mail, but dialing 123 didn't work. What should I do? (page 250)
- Where is the antenna located? I'd like to make sure I'm not covering it while on a call. (page 250)
- Can I search for a person quickly in the Look Up screen? I don't want to scroll. (page 250)
- I tried to make a phone call, but the screen read NO GSM SERVICE. What does this mean? (page 250)
- When I'm on the phone, the "G" in the title bar disappears. When I hang up it comes back. Why? (page 223)
- Can I disable outgoing caller ID when placing a phone call from my device? on page 250
- What size is the headset jack? on page 251
- What GSM frequency is the phone compatible with? on page 251
- Can I use the phone outside the United States? on page 251
- What are the various ways I can dial a phone number or contact? on page 251
- How can I find out how much call time I've used? on page 251
- What is the maximum number of speed dial shortcuts I can save? on page 251
- How do I dial phone numbers that include alphabet letters (e.g., 1-800-FLOWERS)? on page 251
- How many calls can the device store in its log? on page 251
- How do I clear a phone number in the phone display window? on page 251
- I don't have the phone set to mute but I still don't hear any ringtones. What should I do? on page 252
- Can I import ringtones? on page 252

How do I adjust the speaker volume while talking on the phone?

Press the wheel to open the Volume control. Rotate the wheel up to increase volume; rotate down to decrease volume.

Read more in *Adjusting Volume* on page 67.

How do I enter a * (star) and # (pound) tone while talking on the phone?

While you're on a phone call:

- Press @ (at sign) to create a * (star) tone.
- Press . (period) to create a # (pound) tone.

Read more in *Enter Additional Numbers* on page 70.

I tried to reach my voice mail, but dialing 123 didn't work. What should I do?

Dialing 123 to reach voice mail will only work if you are in your local T-Mobile network. You can use the Speed Dial shortcut key **1** to reach your voice mail when you are out-of-area.

Where is the antenna located? I'd like to make sure I'm not covering it while on a call.

If you're looking at the back of the device, the antenna is dead center. The best way to hold your device is illustrated below, with your fingers holding the edges and your palm **not** covering the back of the device.



The listening sound is best when you hold the phone tight against your ear and the "mouthpiece" slightly away from your face, as shown in the illustration above. The microphone is sensitive enough to pick up your voice even if you hold it at this angle (about 20-30 degrees relative to your face).

Can I search for a person quickly in the Look Up screen? I don't want to scroll.

Just start typing part of the person's name and the Match pane will open automatically, narrowing your search.

I tried to make a phone call, but the screen read NO GSM SERVICE. What does this mean?

It means your device is not connected to the network that delivers voice service (the GSM service). Your device will connect automatically, as soon as it can pick up a signal. Read more in the answer to *When I'm on the phone, the "G" in the title bar disappears. When I hang up it comes back. Why?* on page 223.

Can I disable outgoing caller ID when placing a phone call from my device?

Yes, you can disable outgoing caller ID by typing **#31#** before typing a phone number in the Phone application. Your caller ID info will not be passed to the person you're calling (it's just like using *67 on the American PSTN).

What size is the headset jack?

The headset jack is a mini stereo jack.

What GSM frequency is the phone compatible with?

The phone operates on a frequency of 1900 MHZ (only). (The phone will not work in Europe.)

Can I use the phone outside the United States?

You can use it in North America (US, Canada, and Mexico). It will not work in Europe. If traveling to Mexico, make sure that device allows roaming on the networks of Mexican GSM providers.

What are the various ways I can dial a phone number or contact?

You can dial the phone by:

- Typing the phone number from any Jump screen.
- Using the Dial Pad and the wheel while in the Phone application.
- Selecting numbers from the Recent Calls, Redial, Speed Dial, or Call Log menus.
- Selecting an entry and holding down the wheel from the Address Book.

Read more in *Place a Call* on page 68.

How can I find out how much call time I've used?

You can see how many minutes have been used by viewing the Jump screen with the Phone preview screen selected. You can also open the Phone Settings screen. The Accumulated Call Time is shown on this screen.

What is the maximum number of speed dial shortcuts I can save?

The maximum number of speed dial shortcuts is nine. (Number 1 is reserved for voice mail.)

How do I dial phones numbers that include alphabet letters (e.g., 1-800-FLOWERS)?

You can type character keys into the "number to be dialed" field. The application will do a reverse mapping, converting the characters to the appropriate numbers for that character's position on a standard U.S. phone keypad. For example, you can enter "1800 Flowers". What you will see on the screen is 1-800-FLOWERS, but the number actually dialed is 18003569377.

How many calls can the device store in its log?

The device will log 100 calls, first in-first out. Incoming, outgoing, and missed calls are all counted together.

Read more in *Your Call Log* on page 73.

How do I clear a phone number in the phone display window?

Hold down the DEL key for a couple of seconds to clear a phone number.

I don't have the phone set to mute but I still don't hear any ringtones. What should I do?

Try the following:

- Make sure you have the device sound set on Un-mute. (Set by pressing **Menu** **◆** and **Back** **✕** simultaneously to open the Controls pane.)
- Verify that the volume is turned on. (Again, set from the Controls pane.)
- Verify that a ringtone is selected. (Set from **Phone > Settings > Ringtones**.)

Can I import ringtones?

Yes! Ringtones can be downloaded for a small fee (usually about a dollar) from a variety of Web sites. For example, go to <http://www.voicestream.com> and sign in using your device phone number. Then go to the "Get Rings That Zing" page; there you can preview ringtones in a variety of styles and categories, using RealAudio. When you find one you like, simply click **Download**. In a few moments, the ringtone will be delivered to your device via a phone message. Read more in *Receive Ringtones* on page 118.

To apply the imported ringtone, go to **Phone > Settings > Ringtones** and select your ringtone from the "Imported" category.

Note: Currently, you can only import monophonic SMS ringtones. (In the future, you will also be able to import polyphonic MIDI files and use them as ringtones as well.)

Phone Messages

- Are there limits to how long the body of a phone message can be? (page 252)
- Can I type any characters into a phone message? (page 252)
- Are all the phone messages stored on my SIM card? (page 253)
- Can I use the Phone Messages application if the GPRS network is down? (page 253)
- Does it cost more to send a phone message overseas? Do I get charged for a long distance call? (page 253)
- Why do my phone messages show up as "unread" (bold text) but then change to "read" automatically? (page 253)
- I sent a phone message, but my friend did not receive it. Why? (page 253)
- Can I really send a phone message to any phone number I've stored in the Address Book by using the context menu? (page 253)
- I see some phone messages in my Outbox yet other messages I sent don't appear there. Why? (page 253)
- How do I import contacts from a non-T-Mobile SIM card? (page 254)

Are there limits to how long the body of a phone message can be?

The message body can only consist of 160 characters.

Can I type any characters into a phone message?

No, some special characters on the keyboard cannot be used in a phone message; these include brackets ([]), braces { }, tildes (~), and carets (^). If you happen to type one of the "illegal" characters, no entry will be made in the message body.

Are all the phone messages stored on my SIM card?

The messages you send are not stored on your SIM card, but all the others are.

Can I use the Phone Messages application if the GPRS network is down?

Phone messages are sent via the GSM network. If GPRS is down, users can still communicate using Phone Messages as long as the recipient can receive text messages.


Does it cost more to send a phone message overseas? Do I get charged for a long distance call?

No, phone messages are similar to email and do not cost more with distance. There is no extra cost for sending long distance messages.

Why do my phone messages show up as “unread” (bold text) but then change to “read” automatically?

In Phone Messages, merely highlighting a message for more than a second switches the message to “read” status.

I sent a phone message, but my friend did not receive it. Why?

First check the Outbox. Does the message appear there with “X” next to it? If so, the message failed to send, most likely due to lack of GSM network coverage. You can also check to see if you have the Wireless Off setting selected in **Jump Settings > Wireless Options**. If it is a network issue, once you regain coverage, resend the message by highlighting the message, opening the menu, and selecting **Resend**  **+ M**.

In addition, your friend’s device needs to be enabled to receive SMS messages. Verify the functionality of the recipient’s phone.

Can I really send a phone message to any phone number I’ve stored in the Address Book by using the context menu?

From the Address Book, you can highlight any phone number, press the wheel and select **Send Phone Message**. If you were to do this on a landline phone number, the Phone Message Compose screen would then open and it would appear that you could successfully send a message to that phone number. The truth is, you can only send phone messages to mobile phones that are SMS-enabled. Since the device has no way of knowing whether a phone number in the Address Book is an SMS-enabled phone or not, so you must use this feature knowing which numbers listed for each contact are SMS-enabled mobile phones. If you do compose and send a message to a number that is not SMS-enabled, the message will appear to have been sent successfully.

I see some phone messages in my Outbox yet other messages I sent don’t appear there. Why?

The device only saves to the Outbox pending messages and messages that failed to be sent. However, other SMS-capable devices may save phone messages in an Outbox. You you insert a SIM card into one of these devices and send a message, the sent message may appear in the device Outbox when the SIM is reinserted into your device. The message will have no icon next to it. Note that messages in the Outbox **do** count towards the 30 message maximum on the SIM card.

Address Book

- How do I import contacts from a non-T-Mobile SIM card? (page 254)
- How do I search for a particular contact? (page 255)
- How many contacts can I store in the Address Book? (page 255)
- Can I attach a note to an Address Book entry? If so, how long can it be? (page 255)
- What are the character limits for each field in an Address Book entry? (page 255)
- How many labels and categories can I have in the Address Book? (page 255)
- How many types of contact information can I have in the Address Book? (page 255)
- Is there a way I can just view my most-frequently-used contacts? (page 255)
- Can I hide contacts associated with a specific category? (page 256)
- What are the various import options and application sources I can choose from? (page 256)
- How do I assign recently imported categories to an Address Book contact? (page 256)
- Can I automatically phone or email a contact from my Address Book? (page 256)
- Can I initiate an AOL Instant Messenger conversation with a contact directly from my Address Book? (page 256)
- Is there a specific format I need to follow when typing phone numbers? (page 256)
- How do I print my list of contacts? (page 256)
- Can I import personalized icons (like photos) into my Address Book? (page 257)
- How do I import phone numbers from my SIM? (page 257)
- What happens to my Address Book contacts if I lose connectivity to the network and service? (page 257)
- My device crashed while I was creating, editing, and/or deleting contacts. What happened to my work on the device? (page 257)
- I would like to use my Palm (or Outlook) categories in the Address Book. How do I import and map/route my contacts so they match? (page 257)
- If an imported contact matches a contact already in my Address Book, what should happen? (page 257)
- I made a mistake importing all my contacts. How do I discard/remove all contacts and start over? (page 257)
- My Palm (or Outlook) categories for my contacts don't match up with the Address Book. What happened and how do I resolve? (page 258)
- What affect does resetting the device have on the Address Book contact information? (page 258)
- Why won't the addresses sync after I've created, edited, or deleted the contact on the Desktop Interface? (page 258)
- How do I export my contacts from the device or Desktop Interface? (page 258)
- Can I create, edit, and delete contacts when I am not connected to the service or out of GPRS range (page 259)
- Can I "beam" or use the infrared port to transfer contacts from a Palm or Visor PDA? (page 259)

How do I import contacts from a non-T-Mobile SIM card?


Sorry, you can't. Only contacts on T-Mobile SIMs can be imported.

How do I search for a particular contact?

You can search for a particular contact from the Browse Contacts screen. The search will be limited to your current Browse Contacts view (All, Friends, Work, etc.). In the example below, the category “Friends” is the current view.

- 1 Open the menu and select **Match**. The Match pane appears above the list of contacts.



- 2 Start typing the name you want to find. As you type, the list of contacts reduces to those that match the criteria you've entered.
- 3 To dismiss the Match pane, press **Back** .

Read more in *Find a Contact* on page 130.

How many contacts can I store in the Address Book?

You can store up to 1000 contacts. Read more in *How Much Information Can I Store?* on page 120.

Can I attach a note to an Address Book entry? If so, how long can it be?

Yes, you can make a note in a contact's information. The note can be up to 250 characters in length. Read more in *Add a New Contact from Scratch* on page 127.

What are the character limits for each field in an Address Book entry?

Read the answer in *How Much Information Can I Store?* on page 120.

How many labels and categories can I have in the Address Book?

- Labels: 10 each
- Categories: 10 each

How many types of contact information can I have in the Address Book?

Read the answer in *How Much Information Can I Store?* on page 120.

Is there a way I can just view my most-frequently-used contacts?

The only way you can do this is to create a new category by which to sort contacts. You can name the new category “Everyday” or “Frequently-Used”, or something else (we'll use **Frequently-Used** in this discussion). Then edit each contact you want in this “Frequently-Used” view so they are assigned to the **Frequently-Used** category. To view just this category of names, open the Menu and select **Frequently-Used**.

Note: You can assign only one category to a contact. This means, for example, if you have a sister that you want in the “Family” category, but also want to see in your “Frequently-Used” category view, you'll have to pick one category or the other, not both.

Read more in:

- *Create, Edit, and Delete Categories* on page 121
- *Filter Contacts* on page 187

Can I hide contacts associated with a specific category?

Yes, by selecting a view that is based on a different category. You cannot, however, show **all** contacts **except** those in a particular category. Read more in *Filter Contacts by Category* on page 126.

What are the various import options and application sources I can choose from?

You can import contacts from the following application sources:

- Microsoft Outlook for PC (.txt file)
- Microsoft Outlook Express for Mac (.txt file)
- Microsoft Entourage for Mac (.txt file)
- Palm Desktop for PC (.txt/.tab file)
- Palm Desktop for Mac (.txt/.tab file)

How do I assign recently imported categories to an Address Book contact?

Reassigning a category to a contact can be done on the device, but it's more efficient through the Address Book on the Desktop Interface. Sign in to the Desktop Interface by following the directions in *Signing In To the Desktop Interface* on page 170. Then follow these instructions:

- 1 From the Jump page, click Address Book to open your Browse Contacts page.
- 2 From the Browse Contacts page, click the contact's name. The contact's information displays.
- 3 Click **Edit** at the top or bottom of the page. The contact's Summary information page is displayed in an editable form.
- 4 Locate the **File in Category** drop-down menu and select the category you want assigned.
- 5 Click **Save** when you've made all your changes, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes and return to your last Browse Contacts view.

Can I automatically phone or email a contact from my Address Book?

Yes. Read about this in *Contact a Contact* on page 130.

Can I initiate an AOL Instant Messenger conversation with a contact directly from my Address Book?

No. Instant Messenger conversations must be initiated from the main AOL Instant Messenger Buddy List screen.

Is there a specific format I need to follow when typing phone numbers?

Your device will automatically hyphenate phone numbers as you enter them, so there is no need use parentheses or hyphens. For example, for a local number, just enter 1234567 and your device will display it as 123-4567. For a out-of-area number, enter 1234567890 and the device will display it as 123-456-7890.

How do I print my list of contacts?

You can print a list of contacts or individual contact information from the Desktop Interface using your Web browser print function. There is no way to print from your device.

Can I import personalized icons (like photos) into my Address Book?

No, you cannot import personalized icons into the Address Book.

How do I import phone numbers from my SIM?

Read how in *Import Contacts from SIM* on page 124.

What happens to my Address Book contacts if I lose connectivity to the network and service?

The information on your device and your Desktop Interface will remain safe and unchanged. Any new contact added to your device during a loss of connectivity will be visible on the device and saved in memory, but will not be sync'd to the Desktop Interface until the GPRS data connection has been re-established.

My device crashed while I was creating, editing, and/or deleting contacts. What happened to my work on the device?

If your edits do not appear when your device reconnects to the service, unfortunately these edits were not saved and are lost.

I would like to use my Palm (or Outlook) categories in the Address Book. How do I import and map/route my contacts so they match?

First, you need to enter new categories into your Address Book manually, so that they match your contact management program categories. Unfortunately, the Address Book does not have the ability import contacts and map multiple categories at one time.

If an imported contact matches a contact already in my Address Book, what should happen?

A user will be presented with three options to resolve import conflicts. The user simply selects the appropriate option button during the import set-up process. Options are:

- Update the existing contact with the imported data.
- Leave the existing contact alone, and ignore the imported contact.
- Leave the existing contact alone, and add the imported contact.

Read more in *Import Contacts* on page 194.

I made a mistake importing all my contacts. How do I discard/remove all contacts and start over?

Follow the instructions in *Manage Contacts* on page 190 to remove all your contacts in one step.

My Palm (or Outlook) categories for my contacts don't match up with the Address Book. What happened and how do I resolve?

This is a common problem when importing Palm (or Outlook) contacts into the Address Book application. The Address Book import function will place all contacts into one assigned category, which you specify during the import set-up process. (Read more in *Import Contacts* on page 194.)

To resolve the situation, you must open each contact for edit and re-assign the category. Read either of the following topics for instructions on editing existing contact information:

- From the device: *Edit a Contact* on page 129
- From the Desktop Interface: *Edit a Contact* on page 192

What affect does resetting the device have on the Address Book contact information?




None. Contacts are preserved when the device is reset or rebooted.

Why won't the addresses sync after I've created, edited, or deleted the contact on the Desktop Interface?

Here are some common causes:

- The device is not connected to the GPRS data service. Once connected, the data should sync up within a few minutes. Ordinarily it will be less than 5 minutes, but it depends on network traffic.
- The device cannot connect to the service while you are talking on the phone. Therefore, a sync will not take place until service connectivity is re-established.
- There may be some sort of service or network problem. Try again later.
- There may be a connectivity problem. Try connecting to AOL Instant Messenger or accessing a Web site from the device Web Browser.

You can try turning off Wireless, then turning it back on to re-establish connectivity:

- 1 Press **Jump**  to return to the Jump screen.
- 2 Open the menu and select **Settings**.
- 3 Rotate the wheel to select **Wireless Options...**, then press. The Wireless Options dialog box opens.
- 4 Rotate the wheel to select the **Wireless Off** option, then press.
- 5 Press **Back**  to save.
- 6 Wait five seconds. (Note that OFF will flash in the title bar.)
- 7 Select **Wireless Options...** again from the Settings screen.
- 8 Rotate the wheel to select Wireless On, then press.
- 9 Press **Back**  to save.

The device should reestablish connections to the service and begin to sync data.

If that doesn't work, then reboot the device by simultaneously pressing **@ + 1 + 0** ("at" sign + one + zero).

How do I export my contacts from the device or Desktop Interface?

You cannot export contacts from the Address Book at this time.

Can I create, edit, and delete contacts when I am not connected to the service or out of GPRS range

Yes. Once your device re-establishes connectivity to the service, data will be sync'd.

Can I “beam” or use the infrared port to transfer contacts from a Palm or Visor PDA?

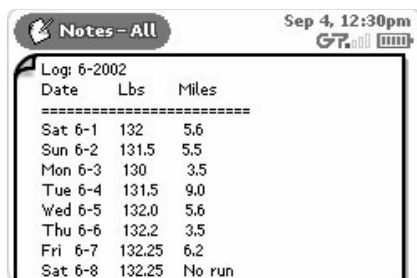
No, beaming is not supported in the device in Release 1.0.

Calendar

- I want to make a note for each day, tracking how far I've run, what I weigh, etc. How can I do this using Calendar? (page 259)

I want to make a note for each day, tracking how far I've run, what I weigh, etc. How can I do this using Calendar?

There's no way to make notations on individual days in Calendar, without creating an “event” for each day. Since this could be rather cumbersome, you could use the Notes application to create monthly logs instead. Create a note each month named something like “Log: 6-2002” with daily entries like the following:



The screenshot shows a PDA screen with a title bar that says "Notes - All" and "Sep 4, 12:30pm". Below the title bar is a table with the following data:

Date	Lbs	Miles
Sat 6-1	132	5.6
Sun 6-2	131.5	5.5
Mon 6-3	130	3.5
Tue 6-4	131.5	9.0
Wed 6-5	132.0	5.6
Thu 6-6	132.2	3.5
Fri 6-7	132.25	6.2
Sat 6-8	132.25	No run

To Do

- Can I import a To Do list from another source? (page 260)
- How many To Do tasks can I have? (page 260)
- Can I save an empty To Do task? (page 260)
- I have a task that doesn't appear on the Jump page view of my To Do tasks. Why? (page 260)
- Can I set priorities for To Do tasks? (page 260)

Can I import a To Do list from another source?

No, importing To Do lists from other applications is not supported at this time.

How many To Do tasks can I have?

You can store a total of 50 tasks. This includes complete and incomplete tasks, as well as any tasks that are in the Trash. If you have 50 total tasks and wish to create a new task, you must move a task to the Trash and Empty the Trash before you can create another.

Can I save an empty To Do task?

You cannot save an empty task on the device or on the Desktop Interface. A To Do item requires at least a title to be saved.

I have a task that doesn't appear on the Jump page view of my To Do tasks. Why?

The Jump page view of your tasks only displays the first six tasks in your To Do list.

Can I set priorities for To Do tasks?

No, you cannot set priorities for To Do tasks. You can set due dates, which will sort your To Do tasks chronologically so that the items that are due first appear at the top of the list.

Notes

- The changes I made to a note on the Web did not save to my device. What happened? (page 261)
- Can I insert tabs into my Notes? (page 261)
- What happens if I lose connection while I am creating a note? (page 261)
- If I discard a note on the device, is it also discarded on the Desktop Interface? (page 261)
- If I fold a note on the device, can it be unfolded on the Desktop Interface? (page 261)

The changes I made to a note on the Web did not save to my device. What happened?

First, you should know that an “unfolded” note on the device will save every few seconds. If you left your unfinished note unfolded on the device while you completed the note on the Desktop Interface, then the device note would continue to automatically save every few seconds. Since the last save wins, your open device note would actually save over your completed note on the Web. It’s important if you’re going to edit the same note on both the device and Web, that you:

- Fold the note on your device, *and*
- Refresh the page before editing the note on the Web

Remember, you have a limit of 20 notes.

Can I insert tabs into my Notes?

No, you cannot. You’ll have to use the spacebar to insert horizontal spacing.

What happens if I lose connection while I am creating a note?

The note will be sync’d with the service when the connection is re-established. If you hard reset the device before a connection is established, the note will be lost.

If I discard a note on the device, is it also discarded on the Desktop Interface?

No, if you discard a note on the device you will need to empty it from the Trash on the Desktop Web Interface.

If I fold a note on the device, can it be unfolded on the Desktop Interface?

Notes are not “folded” on the Desktop Interface; folding is a mechanism used on the device to conserve screen space and make the Notes application easier to use.

Camera

- I love the photos, but how can I make them larger? (page 262)
- How can I quickly select more than one photo at a time on the device? (page 262)
- How do I attach photos to my email? (page 262)
- What is the resolution of the photos? (page 262)
- What is the file size of an average photo? (page 262)
- How many photos can I store in my Photo Gallery? (page 262)

I love the photos, but how can I make them larger?

Using an image editor, you can re-size the photo to be larger, but the resolution (120 x 90 dpi) will not increase. You'll notice as you increase the size of the photo, it becomes blurrier.

How can I quickly select more than one photo at a time on the device?

You can select a series of photos by holding down the Shift key while rotating the wheel. Press the wheel to select the pictures in the series. Read detailed instructions in *How to Select Photos* on page 149.

How do I attach photos to my email?

Read the following for instructions:

- From the device: *Email Photos* on page 150
- From the Desktop Interface: *Attach Photo(s) to an Email* on page 209

What is the resolution of the photos?

The camera takes photos that have a resolution of 120 x 90 dpi.

What is the file size of an average photo?

Each photo takes up 2-4 Kb of space. They are small so they can be sent quickly via the wireless network.

How many photos can I store in my Photo Gallery?

You can store a total of 36 photos on your device and in the Camera Gallery on the Desktop Interface.

Games

- How can I quickly mute the game sounds? (page 263)

How can I quickly mute the game sounds?

Open the Controls pane by pressing **⬠ + ✕**. Select the **Mute** button. Your device is now muted and you can continue to play the games without sound. Dismiss the Controls pane by pressing **✕**.

To turn sounds back on, open the Controls pane again and select **Un-mute**.

Note: In Rock & Rocket, you can turn off the game soundtrack (open the menu and select **Soundtrack Off**) but still hear the game sounds. To turn off the soundtrack and the game sounds, mute your device.

Desktop Interface

- What is the Desktop Interface? (page 263)
- What Web browsers do you support for viewing the Desktop Interface? (page 263)
- What do I do if I forget my password? (page 263)
- What is the Address Book import file format so I can create an import file myself? (page 264)
- If I change the way I view contacts on the Web, will it also change my contact view on the device? (page 264)
- Why do the Web pages I open using the device's Web Browser application appear different from the pages I open on my desktop computer? (page 265)
- Will I ever need need to dial up to access the network or Internet? (page 265)

What is the Desktop Interface?

The Desktop Interface is a Web application that you access from your desktop or laptop computer by signing into the T-Mobile Web site. All the data you store in the Email, To Do, Calendar, Address Book, Notes, and Camera applications on your device are also available for viewing or editing on the Web, from any computer connected to the Internet. Not all the applications available on your device are available on the Web, however. Those not available are Web Browser, AOL Instant Messenger, Phone, Phone Messages, and the games.

Read more in *17. The Desktop Interface* on page 170.

What Web browsers do you support for viewing the Desktop Interface?

Yes. Web browsers Internet Explorer 5+ and Netscape 4.7+ are supported on both the Windows and Macintosh operating systems.

What do I do if I forget my password?

You will need to call T-Mobile Customer Care. For details, read *Contacting Customer Care* on page 14.

What is the Address Book import file format so I can create an import file myself?

If you want to import contacts from an application not listed in the Import Contacts page, you can create an import file yourself. You must prepare a tab- or comma-delimited text (ASCII) file using the exact header names shown below. You don't have to have all the headers, but the ones you include must match exactly. The first line of the file defines the column headings, so type your headers in line 1. The actual data must follow, one line for each row.

When you import, select the option labeled **Microsoft Outlook for PC (.txt file)**.

- Title
- First Name
- Middle Name
- Last Name
- Suffix
- Company
- Department
- Job Title
- Business Street
- Business Street 2
- Business Street 3
- Business City
- Business State
- Business Postal Code
- Business Country
- Home Street
- Home Street 2
- Home Street 3
- Home City
- Home State
- Home Postal Code
- Home Country
- Other Street
- Other Street 2
- Other Street 3
- Other City
- Other State
- Other Postal Code
- Other Country
- Assistant's Phone
- Business Fax
- Business Phone
- Business Phone 2
- Callback
- Car Phone
- Company Main Phone
- Home Fax
- Home Phone
- Home Phone 2
- ISDN
- Mobile Phone
- Other Fax
- Other Phone
- Pager
- Primary Phone
- Radio Phone
- TTY/TDD Phone
- Telex
- E-mail Address
- E-mail 2 Address
- E-mail 3 Address
- Web Page

Here is a very simple import file sample (using the comma delimiter), in which only 4 column headings are used: First Name, Last Name, Home Postal Code, and E-mail Address.

```
First Name,Last Name,Home Postal Code,E-mail Address
John,Appleton,94024,jsmith@example.com
Sarah,Benchmark,94022,benchmark@example.com
Cindy,Crichton,94015,crichton@example.com
Timothy,Dunbar,98503,dunbar@example.com
```

For more information, read *Import Contacts* on page 194.

If I change the way I view contacts on the Web, will it also change my contact view on the device?

No. You can set your Browse Contacts view on your device to be different from the way you view your contacts on the Web.

Why do the Web pages I open using the device's Web Browser application appear different from the pages I open on my desktop computer?

The Web pages displayed on your device have been reformatted so they are easier to read on a small display. The same information displays, it's just laid out on the screen so that it's easier to view from your device.

Will I ever need need to dial up to access the network or Internet?

If you want to view/edit on the Web the data you've stored on your device for the Email, To Do, Calendar, Address Book, Notes, and Camera applications, you'll want to sign in to the Desktop Interface. To reach the Desktop Interface, you'll need a desktop or laptop computer that can connect to the Internet.

Read more in *17. The Desktop Interface* on page 170.

T-Mobile Sidekick Owner's Manual

Index

Symbols

- # (pound) tone
 - entering while on a call, 70
- * (star) tone
 - entering while on a call, 70
- .bmp files
 - attached to email, 97
- .doc files
 - attached to email, 97
- .gif files
 - attached to email, 97
- .jpg files
 - attached to email, 97
- .pdf files
 - attached to email, 97
- .png files
 - attached to email, 97
- @
 - using to scroll up screen-by-screen, 232
- @ key
 - using, 21

A

- accessories (included with purchase), 10
- account (T-Mobile)
 - setting up, 11
- Add to Address Book dialog box, 101
- adding
 - Address Book category, 121
 - Address Book label, 123
 - Address Book label on Web, 189
 - AIM buddy, 85
 - AIM group, 83
 - AIM screen names, 77
 - bookmark, 58
 - bookmark folder, 59
 - Calendar event, 133
 - email recipients to Address Book, 101
 - email sender to Address Book, 101
 - note, 161
 - note on the Web, 215
 - phone message sender to Address Book, 116
- Address Book application
 - adding a category, 121
 - adding a label, 123
 - default categories, 121
 - default labels, 122
 - discarding a category, 122
 - discarding a label, 123
 - editing a category, 121
 - editing a label, 123
 - editing existing category, 121
 - filtering contacts, 126
 - importing contacts from SIM, 124
 - labels, 122
 - mapping a contact's address, 130
 - Settings screen, 120
 - sorting contacts, 126
 - storage maximums, 120
- Address Book Web application
 - accessing, 185
 - adding a contact, 191
 - communicating with contacts, 195
 - creating categories, 188
 - creating labels, 189
 - default categories, 187
 - discard all contacts, 190
 - discarding a label, 190
 - discarding categories, 189
 - discarding contacts, 193
 - editing a label, 190
 - editing categories, 188
 - editing contacts, 192
 - editing labels, 190
 - filtering contacts, 187
 - importing contacts, 194
 - opening, 185
 - sorting contacts, 186
- adjusting volume
 - for system sounds, 48
 - when on the phone, 67
- AIM
 - adding a friend to your Buddy List, 85
 - adding a group to your Buddy List, 83
 - adding screen names, 77
 - blocking a buddy, 86
 - buddy availability icons, 83
 - Buddy List screen, 82
 - custom buddy alerts, 86
 - discarding a buddy, 86
 - discarding a group, 84

- editing a buddy, 85
 - emailing a conversation, 239
 - enabling sound for alerts, 81
 - ending a conversation, 88
 - keyboard shortcuts, 77
 - limit to number of open conversations, 87
 - new message alert, 83
 - preview screen, 76
 - removing screen names, 79
 - renaming a group, 84
 - setting away messages, 88
 - settings, 80
 - signing off, 79
 - signing on, 78
 - starting a conversation, 87
 - switching screen names, 79
 - switching to a conversation, 88
 - unblocking a buddy, 87
- alerts
 - customizing for individual buddies, 86
 - setting for email, 92
 - setting up for AIM, 81
 - when receiving new AIM message, 83
- Alt key
 - locking, 20
 - unlocking, 20
- answering the phone, 72
- application
 - selecting, 51
 - version numbers, 48
- application preview screens
 - about, 51
- ascending order
 - sorting contacts in, 126
- assigning
 - keys for application shortcuts, 41
 - Speed Dial numbers, 64
- attaching the wrist strap, 13
- attachments to email
 - opening, 97
 - opening on the Web, 175
 - photos, 150
 - status indicator, 95
 - supported, 97
- AutoSave capture mode, 147
- AutoText
 - creating rules, 36
 - discarding rules, 36
- availability icons, AIM, 83
- away messages, 88
- B**
- Back button, using, 23
- backlighting
 - turning on/off, 19
- balloon indicators in AIM, 88
- battery
 - charge indicator, 18
 - charging, 12
 - charging time, 13
 - conserving power, 13
 - use & standby times, 13
 - when completely discharged, 13
- battery charger
 - attaching to device, 12
 - connection indicator, 18
- BCC field, Compose screen, 100
- blocking an AIM buddy, 86
- bookmarks
 - adding, 58
 - definition, 58
 - discarding, 59
 - editing, 59
 - viewing existing, 58
- brightness, screen
 - adjusting, 36
- Browse All Notes screen, 159
- Browse Contacts screen
 - about, 124
 - menu shortcuts, 125
- Browse Email screen
 - about, 94
 - menu shortcuts, 96153
- Browse Phone Messages screen
 - menu shortcuts, 113
- Browse Tasks screen, To Do application, 153
- Browse Trashed Notes screen, Notes application, 162
- Bubbles, how to play, 164
- buddies
 - adding, 85
 - blocking, 86
 - discarding, 86
 - editing, 85
 - unblocking, 87

buddy availability icons, 83

Buddy List screen, 82

C

cache, size in Web Browser, 55

Calendar application

copying an existing event, 136

creating an event, 133

discarding an event, 137

editing an event, 137

emptying Trash, 143

event definition, 132

going to a specific day, 144

keyboard shortcuts, 133

moving an event, 136

preview screen, 132

retrieving an event from Trash, 143

selecting an event icon, 134

setting an event reminder, 135

setting an event to repeat, 135

using the date picker, 134

view shortcuts, 137

views, about, 137

Calendar Web application

accessing, 196

adding an all-day event, 204

creating an event, 201

discarding all events, 199

discarding an event, 205

discarding events older than 30 days, 199

editing an event, 204

emptying Trash, 205

importing events, 206

retrieving an event from Trash, 205

setting an event reminder, 203

setting day view grid size, 198

setting day view start and end times, 198

setting default event duration, 198

setting default view, 198

viewing an event, 201

views, about, 199

call forwarding

setting up, 62

turning off, 63

Call Log

about, 73

clearing, 75

views, 73

call timer, Phone application

viewing and resetting, 62

call waiting, how to respond, 72

Caller ID, about, 72

calling

a phone number, 68

a second phone number, 71

calling back sender of phone message, 117

Camera application

attaching to email, 150

capturing a photo, 147

changing an image name, 150

discarding an image, 151

flipping an image, 148

Gallery, 148

maximum images device can store, 148

menu shortcuts, 146

selecting images, 149

shutter button, 148

sorting photos, 151

what to do when Gallery is full, 150

camera jack, illustration, 27

Camera Web application

accessing, 207

attaching to email, 209

discarding photos, 208

renaming photos, 208

sorting photos, 208

camera, inserting in device, 146

capitalize new sentences, AutoText feature, 36

capture modes, about, 147

carrying case, how to use, 14

carrying your device, 13

categories (Address Book)

creating, 121

creating on the Web, 188

discarding, 122

discarding on the Web, 189

editing existing, 121

editing on the Web, 188

filtering by, 126

CC field, Compose screen, 100

charging your device, 12

clearing your Call Log, 75

code

default SIM PIN, 30

- setting privacy code for device, 43
 - Code Monkey, how to play, 165
 - completing a task, 155
 - Compose Phone Message screen
 - menu shortcuts, 113
 - Compose screen
 - menu shortcuts, 96
 - Compose screen, menu shortcuts, 96
 - composing
 - new email message, 99
 - new phone message, 115
 - conference calling, with Phone application, 71
 - connectivity status indicators, 18
 - Contact Info screen
 - menu shortcuts, 125
 - contact information
 - dialing from information, 70
 - minimum required to create a contact, 129
 - contacting an Address Book contact, 130
 - contacts
 - communicating with using Web application, 195
 - discarding on Web, 193
 - contacts (Address Book)
 - adding email recipient, 101
 - adding email sender, 101
 - adding on the Web, 191
 - adding phone message sender, 116
 - browsing a list, 124
 - communicating with, 130
 - creating, 127
 - discarding, 129
 - editing, 129
 - editing on Web, 192
 - finding, 130
 - number you can store, 120
 - retrieve, 129
 - searching for, 130
 - sorting, 126
 - contacts (T-Mobile)
 - T-Mobile Customer Care, 125
 - context menus, about, 22
 - contrast, screen
 - adjusting, 36
 - control buttons
 - about, 21
 - Back button, 23
 - illustration, 21
 - Jump button, 23
 - Menu button, 21
 - wheel, 24
 - Controls pane
 - illustration, 36
 - image contrast slider bar, 36
 - mute button, 36
 - opening, 36
 - sound volume slider bar, 36
 - conversations
 - emailing an AIM conversation, 239
 - ending an AIM, 88
 - how many you can have open, 87
 - indicators, 88
 - starting an AIM, 87
 - switching to a particular AIM session, 88
 - counter, number of photos remaining, 149
 - creating
 - Address Book category, 121
 - Address Book contact, 127
 - Address Book label, 123
 - Address Book label on Web, 189
 - an event, 133
 - email folders, 108
 - new note, 161
 - new To Do task, 154
 - cursor, text
 - meaning of shape, 29
 - custom buddy alerts, 86
 - custom email folders, number you can create, 107
 - custom ringtones, 118
 - Customer Care number & Web site, T-Mobile, 14
 - cut, copy, and paste on device, 233
- ## D
- date & time
 - indicator, 18
 - setting, 39
 - date picker, using, 134
 - Day Calendar view
 - details, 140
 - summary, 138
 - default
 - Address Book categories, 121
 - Address Book labels, 122
 - key guard idle time, 42

- power-saving mode idle time, 38
 - SIM PIN number, 30
 - deleting
 - entries in Call Log, 75
 - POP3 account, 106
 - text, 28
 - descending order
 - sorting contacts in, 126
 - Desktop Interface, 170
 - device applications on the Web, 170
 - device ID
 - viewing through the Web interface, 218
 - where to view number, 48
 - device phone number
 - listed in Phone Settings, 62
 - listed in System Info, 48
 - diagram of parts of device, 16
 - dialing
 - from contact information, 70
 - from Phone Look Up screen, 70
 - recent numbers, 69
 - using letters, 69
 - with keyboard, 68
 - with keypad, 68
 - dialog boxes
 - Add to Address Book, 101
 - directional pad
 - about, 20
 - using, 20
 - Discard Category, Address Book menu option, 122
 - Discard Label, Address Book menu option, 124
 - Discard Note keyboard shortcut, 159
 - discarding
 - a Calendar event, 137
 - a note, 161
 - a note on the Web, 215
 - Address Book category, 122
 - Address Book contact, 129
 - Address Book contact on Web, 193
 - Address Book label, 123
 - Address Book label on the Web, 190
 - AIM buddy, 86
 - AIM group, 84
 - all Address Book contacts on the Web, 190
 - bookmark folder, 59
 - email folder, 108
 - email message, 102
 - phone message, 115117
 - photo, 151
 - To Do task, 156
 - Web Browser bookmark, 59
 - display icons, 17
 - display, opening and closing, 17
 - displaying, 44
 - dots in title bar, meaning, 18
 - D-pad
 - about, 20
 - using, 20
 - draft, saving email as, 100
 - Drafts folder
 - about, 107
 - icon, 95
 - due date, setting for a To Do task, 154
- ## E
- Edit Category dialog box, 121
 - Edit Folder dialog box, 108
 - editing
 - Address Book category, 121
 - Address Book contact, 129
 - Address Book contact on Web, 192
 - Address Book label, 123
 - Address Book label on the Web, 190
 - Address Book label on Web, 190
 - AIM buddy, 85
 - bookmark, 59
 - bookmark folder, 59
 - Calendar event, 137
 - current page's URL, 57
 - email folder, 108
 - existing Speed Dial number, 66
 - Identity information, 128
 - note, 161
 - note on the Web, 215
 - POP3 accounts, 105
 - To Do task details, 155
 - ellipsis
 - meaning in a folded note, 159
 - Email application, 100
 - adding email recipients to contacts, 101
 - adding email sender to contacts, 101
 - discarding an in-progress message, 100102
 - Drafts folder icon, 95
 - emptying Trash, 102

- forwarding email message, 100
 - Inbox folder icon, 95
 - number of custom folders you can create, 107
 - opening hypertext links, 97
 - preview screen, 90
 - reading an email message, 97
 - Saved folder icon, 95
 - saving an email as draft, 100
 - saving outgoing messages, 93
 - sending a message, 100
 - Sent folder, 93
 - Sent folder icon, 95
 - setting alerts, 92
 - setting ringtones, 92
 - setting up POP3 accounts, 103
 - Settings screen, 91
 - sorting messages, 98
 - space limitations, 109
 - specifying primary email account, 103
 - status indicators, 95
 - Trash folder icon, 95
 - user-defined folder icon, 95
 - email folders
 - about, 107
 - creating, 108
 - discarding, 108
 - editing, 108
 - setting preferences, 107
 - system folders, 94
 - email messages
 - attaching a photo on the Web, 209
 - composing, 99
 - discarding, 102
 - discarding on the Web, 184
 - forwarding, 100
 - moving to another folder, 99
 - replying, 100
 - sending message, 100
 - sorting, 98
 - Email Settings screen
 - menu shortcuts, 97
 - email signature, creating or editing, 105
 - email status, changing to unread, 98
 - Email Web application
 - about your Inbox, 174
 - accessing, 173
 - automatically saving copies of sent mail, 178
 - collecting mail from POP3 accounts, 183
 - discarding an email, 184
 - editing folders, 179
 - editing POP3 accounts, 181
 - managing your mailbox size, 178
 - moving messages to folders, 183
 - opening an attachment, 175
 - reading an email, 175
 - sending an email, 176
 - settings, 177
 - specifying primary email account, 181
 - emailing
 - conversations in AIM, 239
 - photos, 150
 - emptying
 - Address Book Trash, 131
 - Calendar Trash, 143
 - Email Trash, 102
 - Notes Trash, 162
 - Phone Messages Trash, 117
 - To Do Trash, 157
 - enabling mute, 36
 - ending
 - AIM conversation, 88
 - phone call, 72
 - error sending email
 - status indicator, 95
 - event
 - copying to create new, 136
 - creating, 133
 - creating on the Web, 201
 - definition, 132
 - discarding, 137
 - discarding on the Web, 205
 - editing, 137
 - editing on the Web, 204
 - moving from one time to another, 136
 - retrieving a discarded event on the Web, 205
 - selecting an icon on device, 134
 - setting an event reminder on the Web, 203
 - viewing on the Web, 201
- ## F
- favorite Web page, saving, 58
 - filtering contacts in the Address Book, 126
 - finding an Address Book contact, 130
 - Flip menu option, Camera application, 148
 - flipping a captured image, 148
 - folder, 99

- moving messages on the Web, 183
- folders, bookmarks
 - adding, 59
 - discard, 59
 - editing, 59
- folding notes, 159
- Forward..., Email menu item, 100
- forwarded
 - email status indicator, 95
- forwarding
 - email message, 100
 - phone message, 116
- forwarding calls, setup, 62
- From Address field, Edit Accounts screen, 106
- From field, Compose screen, 99
- From Name field, Edit Accounts screen, 106
- full photo Gallery, what to do!, 150
- full screen view
 - tooggling in browser, 56
- Full Screen view, photo Gallery, 149

G

- Gallery
 - photo views, 148
 - selecting all photos, 150
 - sorting photos, 151
 - what to do when photo Gallery is full, 150
- games
 - Bubbles, 164
 - Code Monkey, 165
 - Lab Ratz, 167
 - Rock & Rocket, 168
 - Shuffle, 166
- graphic files
 - .bmp attachments, 97
 - .gif attachments, 97
 - .jpg attachments, 97
 - .png attachments, 97
- groups
 - adding to IM, 83
 - discarding, 84
 - renaming, 84

H

- handling a SIM, 32
- handset

- using as phone, 67
- headset
 - jack, 27
 - using with phone, 67
- highlighting a note, 159
- home page
 - opening in browser, 57
 - set for Browser, 54
- hypertext links
 - open in email, 97

I

- icons
 - buddy availability in AIM, 83
 - Drafts folder, 95
 - Inbox folder, 95
 - incoming call, 74
 - missed call, 74
 - outgoing call, 74
 - Saved folder, 95
 - selecting for an event on device, 134
 - Sent folder, 95
 - Trash folder, 95
 - user-defined folder, 95
- Identification Tag
 - filling in, 44
 - removing, 44
- Identity screen
 - editing, 128
- illegal characters, in Phone Messages, 115
- IM buddies
 - adding, 85
 - blocking, 86
 - discarding, 86
 - editing, 85
 - unblocking, 87
- IM groups
 - adding, 83
 - discarding, 84
 - renaming, 84
- image contrast slider bar, 36
- images
 - maximum device can store, 148
- importing contacts from SIM card, 124
- IMSI number, 30
- Inbox
 - on the Web, 174
- Inbox folder

- about, 107
- icon, 95
- included accessories, in box with device, 10
- incoming call icon, 74
- indicators
 - AIM conversations, 88
 - battery charge, 18
 - battery charger connection, 18
 - current date & time, 18
 - network connection lost, 18
 - out-of-network, 76
 - Phone application status, 65
 - radio signal strength, 18
 - screen identifier in title bar, 18
 - standard display, 17
- infrared port, about, 28
- inserting a SIM, 31
- inserting the camera in your device, 146
- Instant Messaging application
 - adding a friend to Buddy List, 85
 - adding a group to Buddy List, 83
 - adding screen names, 77
 - away messages, 88
 - blocking a buddy, 86
 - buddy availability icons, 83
 - Buddy List screen, 82
 - custom buddy alerts, 86
 - discarding a buddy, 86
 - discarding a group, 84
 - editing a buddy, 85
 - emailing an AIM conversations, 239
 - enabling sound, 81
 - ending an AIM conversation, 88
 - Offline group, 87
 - preview screen, 76
 - removing screen names, 79
 - renaming a group, 84
 - settings, 80
 - signing off, 79
 - signing on, 78
 - starting an AIM conversation, 87
 - switching AIM conversations, 88
 - switching screen names, 79
 - unblocking a buddy, 87
- Instant Messaging Service
 - keyboard shortcuts, 77

J

- jacks
 - camera, 27
 - headset, 27
- Jump button
 - location, 51
 - use, 23
- Jump page (Web), about, 171
- Jump screen
 - about, 50
 - about preview screens, 51
 - opening, 51
 - selecting an application, 51
- Jump screen menu, 52
- Jump shortcuts, setting, 40

K

- Key Assignment dialog box, 41
- key guard
 - activating automatically, 42
 - activating manually, 42
 - idle time default setting, 42
 - unlocking device, 42
- key guard display message
 - how to set up, 42
 - message length limit, 42
- keyboard
 - @ key, 21
 - dialing, 68
 - repeat delay, 45
 - repeat rate, 45
 - setting preferences, 45
 - symbols defined, 20
- keyboard shortcuts
 - Add Bookmark, 56
 - AIM, 77
 - back in browser, 56
 - Calendar application, 133
 - Go To pane, 56
 - History, 56
 - Home Page, 56
 - in Phone application, 65
 - in Web Browser application, 56
 - Instant Messaging application, 77
 - Notes menu items, 159
 - Refresh, 56
 - scrolling in Web pages, 56
 - Stop Loading, 56

- To Do application, 153
 - View Bookmarks, 56
 - Web Browser, 56
- keypad dialing, 68
- ## L
- Lab Ratz, how to play, 167
- labels
- creating in Address Book, 123
 - discarding Address Book labels, 123
 - discarding Address Book labels on Web, 190
 - editing Address Book, 123
 - editing Address Book label on Web, 190
- labels (Address Book)
- about, 122
 - creating on the Web, 189
 - default, 122
 - edit on the Web, 190
- library of custom ringtones, 118
- light flasher notification, setting, 47
- limits
- length of a note, 161
 - length of photo name, 150
 - number of Address Book contacts, 120
 - number of calls held in Phone Log, 73
 - number of custom email folders, 107
 - number of image attachments to email, 150
 - number of notes you can store, 161
 - number of To Do tasks you can store, 152
 - open conversations in AIM, 87
 - To Do task notes, 155
 - To Do task title, 154
- links in email, 97
- list of tasks in To Do application, 153
- locking
- Alt key, 20
 - device, 43
 - shift key, 20
 - SIM card, 44
- Log, number of calls held in Phone Log, 73
- Look Up screen, in Phone application, 70
- lost SIM
- what to do, 32
- ## M
- managing Calendar events on the Web, 199
- managing your Speed Dial list, 65
- map a contact's address, 130
- Mark Unread, Email Read menu item, 98
- Match pane, 130
- menu
- Jump screen, 52
- Menu button
- about, 21
 - using to scroll in a menu, 22
 - using to scroll screen-by-screen, 22
- menu shortcuts
- Browse Contacts screen, 125
 - Browse Email screen, 96153
 - Browse Phone Messages screen, 113
 - Camera application, 146
 - Compose Phone Message screen, 113
 - Compose screen, 96
 - Contact Info screen, 125
 - Email Settings screen, 97
 - POP3 accounts screen, 97
 - Read Email screen, 96
- message
- move to another folder, 99
- message body
- Compose screen, 100
 - Phone Messages Compose screen, 115
- message on sleep screen
- how to set up, 42
- messages, sorting, 98
- minimum info required to create a contact, 129
- missed call icon, 74
- modes
- capturing images, 147
- Month Calendar view
- details, 142
 - summary, 138
- moving email messages, 99
- MSISDN number, 30
- mute
- button, 36
 - enabling, 47
 - schedule for regular times, 48
- muting a phone call, 71

N

- network connection lost indicator, 18
- network status, checking, 52
- networks, selecting manually, 46
- new AIM message alert, 83
- New Category dialog box, 121
- New Category, Address Book menu option, 121
- New Note keyboard shortcut, 159
- Notes application
 - adding a new note, 161
 - Browse All Notes screen, 159
 - discarding a note, 161
 - editing an existing note, 161
 - emptying the Trash, 162
 - folding notes, 159
 - folding/unfolding notes, 159
 - highlighting a note, 159
 - keyboard shortcuts to menu items, 159
 - length limit, 161
 - managing the Trash, 162
 - number limit, 161
 - retrieving a note from Trash, 162
 - sorting, 160
 - views, 159
- Notes Web application
 - accessing, 214
 - adding a new note, 215
 - discarding a note, 215
 - editing a note, 215
 - emptying the trash, 216
 - retrieving a note, 216
- notifications
 - setting for email, 92
- number of Address Book contacts you can store, 120
- numbers
 - IMSI, 30
 - MSISDN, 30

O

- off, turning device off, 14
- Offline group, AIM, 87
- on/off button, 21
- one dot in title bar, meaning, 18
- opening

- a Web page, 56
 - an email attachment on the Web, 175
 - Controls pane, 36
 - Email message, 97
 - Jump screen menu, 52
 - phone message, 113
 - the Jump screen, 51
 - opening/closing display, 17
 - outgoing call icon, 74
 - out-of-network indicator, 76
 - over-the-air upgrades and the infrared port, 28
- P**
- password
 - changing for Web access, 218
 - selecting, 11
 - Password field, Accounts screen, 104
 - PDF file of Owner's Manual, 171
 - PDF files, reading as attachments, 97
 - Phone application, 6970
 - adjusting volume in active call, 67
 - alpha key mapping, 69
 - answering calls, 72
 - Call Log, 73
 - call waiting behavior, 72
 - Caller ID, 72
 - clearing Call Log, 75
 - conference calling, 71
 - editing an existing Speed Dial number, 66
 - ending a call, 72
 - keyboard shortcuts, 65
 - muting a call, 71
 - number of calls held in Log, 73
 - placing a call, 68
 - preview screen, 61
 - removing a Speed Dial number, 67
 - resetting your call timer, 62
 - setting up ringtones, 63
 - settings, 62
 - Speed Dial setup, 64
 - title bar indicators, 65
 - turning off call forwarding, 63
 - using device as handset, 67
 - using headset, 67
 - voice mail, 75
 - phone call
 - adjusting volume, 67

- ending, 72
 - phone message
 - composing, 115
 - discarding, 115
 - forwarding, 116
 - replying, 116
 - sending message, 115
 - phone message (Phone Messages) folders, system, 111
 - Phone Message Inbox folder, about, 113
 - Phone Message Sent folder, about, 113
 - Phone Message Trash folder, about, 114
 - Phone Messages application
 - add phone message sender to contacts, 116
 - calling a sender back on the phone, 117
 - discarding messages, 117
 - emptying Trash, 117
 - forwarding a message, 116
 - illegal characters in messages, 115
 - message folders, 113
 - reading a phone message, 113
 - replying to a message, 116
 - retrieving a message from the Trash, 118
 - sending a message, 115
 - Settings screen, 111
 - status indicators, 112
 - phone number of your device, 62
 - phone number, where to look up, 48
 - phoning, placing a call, 68
 - photo name length limit, 150
 - photos
 - capturing, 147
 - counter, 149
 - discarding, 151
 - discarding on the Web, 208
 - maximum device can store, 148
 - remaining, 149
 - renaming, 150
 - renaming on the Web, 208
 - selecting, 149
 - selecting all, 150
 - sorting, 151
 - sorting on the Web, 208
 - PIN for SIM card, 44
 - placing phone calls
 - placing a second call, 71
 - placing telephone calls
 - placing a call, 68
 - POP server field, Accounts screen, 104
 - POP3 accounts
 - adding to Email Web application, 181
 - collecting mail from, 183
 - deleting, 106
 - editing, 105
 - setting up, 103
 - POP3 accounts screen
 - menu shortcuts, 97
 - Port field, Accounts screen, 104
 - port, USB Mini-B, 28
 - pound (#) tone, entering while on a call, 70
 - power jack
 - illustration, 27
 - using, 12
 - powering the device on/off, 21
 - power-saving mode
 - default idle time, 38
 - enabling, 38
 - waking, 13
 - Preview capture mode, 147
 - preview screens
 - about, 51
 - AIM, 76
 - Calendar application, 132
 - Email application, 90
 - Notes application, 158
 - Phone application, 61
 - To Do, 152
 - primary email account
 - specifying on the device, 103
 - specifying on the Web, 181
 - privacy, 43
 - turn on/off for device, 43
 - privacy code, device, 43
 - privacy lock, setting, 43
 - protecting your screen by using the carrying case, 13
- ## R
- radio signal strength indicator, 18
 - Read Email screen
 - menu shortcuts, 96
 - reading

- a phone message, 113
- an email message, 97
- an email message on the Web, 175
- recent numbers
 - Phone application, 69
- recipient (of email)
 - add to Address Book, 101
- Recovery ROM version number, where to view on
 - device, 48
- redialing a number
 - Phone application, 69
- Reference Guide, PDF file for printing, 10
- refreshing a Web page
 - Web pages
 - refreshing, 56
- Registration screen, 11
- Reminder dialog box, 135
- reminder for an event, setting, 135
- removing
 - AIM screen names, 79
 - Speed Dial number, 67
- removing a SIM, 31
- renaming
 - AIM group, 84
- renaming a photo, 150
- repeat rate, keyboard, 45
- repeating events, setting, 135
- Repetition dialog box, 135
- replied to
 - email status indicator, 95
- Reply All..., Email menu item, 100
- Reply..., Email menu item, 100
- replying
 - to a message, 100
- replying to a phone message, 116
- replying to an email, 100
- Reply-To Address field, Edit Accounts screen, 106
- Reply-To Name field, Edit Accounts screen, 106
- reporting a Web page that doesn't display, 57
- resetting your telephone call timer, 62
- retrieve a phone message from the Trash, 118
- Retrieve Contact, Address Book menu option, 129

- retrieving
 - a Calendar event from Trash, 143
 - a trashed note, 162
 - a trashed note on the Web, 216
 - a trashed task, 156
 - an Address Book contact, 129
- ringtones
 - download from Web site, 118
 - setting for email, 92
 - setting up for Phone, 63
- roaming charges, about, 49
- Rock & Rocket, how to play, 168

S

- safety, while using device, 14
- Save Folder field, Accounts screen, 104
- Saved folder
 - about, 107
 - icon, 95
- saving an email as draft, 100
- saving outgoing email messages, 93
- scan for networks, 46
- scheduling mute times, 48
- screen
 - backlighting, 19
 - protecting, 13
 - protecting from damage, 14
- screen identifier in title bar, 18
- screen image
 - control, 36
- screen names
 - adding, 77
 - removing, 79
 - switching, 79
- scrolling
 - quickly in a menu, 22
 - screen-by-screen, 22
 - Web page, 56
- search engine
 - set for Browser, 54
- searching the Web, 57
- second phone call, placing, 71
- securing your device with a code, 43
- selecting
 - all photos in Gallery, 150

- an application from the Jump screen, 51
- photos, 149
- series of contiguous photos, 149
- username and password during registration, 11
- sender (of email)
 - add to Address Book, 101
- sender (of phone message)
 - add to Address Book, 116
- sending
 - email message, 100
 - email messages on the Web, 176
 - phone message, 115
- sending email status indicator, 95
- Sent folder, 93
 - about, 107
 - icon, 95
- setting up
 - call forwarding, 62
 - date & time on your device, 39
 - Jump shortcuts to applications, 40
 - keyboard repeat delay, 45
 - ringtones for Phone, 63
 - speed dialing, 64
 - time zones, 39
 - voice mail, 62
- settings, 33
 - Address Book application, 120
 - device-wide, 33
 - Email application, 91
 - for Web applications, 217
 - Instant Messaging application, 80
 - Phone application, 62
 - Phone Messages application, 111
 - Web Browser application, 54
- Settings on the Web
 - accessing, 217
- shift key
 - lock, 20
 - unlock, 20
- shortcuts
 - for changing views in Calendar, 137
 - in Phone application, 65
 - key mapping to open the applications, 41
 - to applications, 40
- Show Pictures check box, 55
- Shuffle, how to play, 166
- shutter button, 148
- signal strength indicator, 18
- signature, email, 105
- signing off
 - from AIM, 79
- signing on
 - to AIM, 78
- SIM
 - about swapping, 32
 - general information, 30
 - handling, 32
 - information saved on, 30
 - inserting, 31
 - lost! what to do, 32
 - removing, 31
 - what you can do on device without a SIM, 31
- SIM card
 - importing contacts from, 124
 - lock/unlock, 44
- SIM ID, where to view number, 48
- SIM Lock Code
 - where stored, 30
- SIM PIN, default number, 30
- size of Web Browser cache, 55
- sleep mode
 - about, 13
- Smart Card
 - about, 30
- Sort By..., Address Book menu option, 127
- Sort Messages dialog box, 98
- sorting
 - contacts in the Address Book, 126
 - email messages, 98
 - notes, 160
- sound
 - enabling for AIM alerts, 81
 - setting up ringtones in Phone application, 63
 - turning off for device, 36
 - volume adjustment slider bar, 36
- space limitations
 - Address Book contacts, 120
 - email messages, 109
 - length of a note, 161
 - length of photo name, 150
 - number of To Do tasks, 152
- spacebar
 - using to scroll down screen-by-screen, 232
- specific day, opening in Calendar, 144

- specify application-specific settings, 33
 - Speed Dial list
 - about, 65
 - assigning numbers, 64
 - managing, 65
 - Speed Dial number
 - editing, 66
 - speed dialing, using to call, 69
 - standby battery time, 13
 - star (*) tone, entering while on call, 70
 - Start Here card, PDF file for printing, 10
 - starting an AIM conversation, 87
 - status
 - changing email to unread, 98
 - changing To Do task to completed/incomplete, 155
 - status indicators
 - attachment to email, 95
 - email, 95
 - error sending email, 95
 - forwarded email, 95
 - on Web pages, 55
 - Phone Messages, 112
 - replied to email, 95
 - sending email, 95
 - waiting to send email, 95
 - status, checking network, 52
 - Subject field, Compose screen, 100
 - swapping SIMs, 32
 - switching
 - conversations in AIM, 88
 - screen names in AIM, 79
 - system email folders, 94
 - system information, where located on your device, 48
 - system phone (Phone Messages) folders, 111
 - system sounds
 - adjusting volume, 48
 - definition, 48
- T**
- task
 - creating a new task on the Web, 212
 - creating new, 154
 - discarding, 156
 - discarding completed tasks on the Web, 213
 - discarding on the Web, 212
 - editing on the Web, 212
 - emptying Trash on the Web, 213
 - incomplete, viewing on the Web, 211
 - marking as complete/incomplete on the Web, 212
 - marking as completed/incomplete, 155
 - notes (To Do) size limit, 155
 - retrieving a discarded task on the Web, 213
 - title (To Do) size limit, 154
 - viewing all on the Web, 211
 - viewing details, 154
 - views in To Do application, 156
 - Task Details screen, To Do application
 - about, 154
 - adding a note, 155
 - editing, 155
 - text cursors, meaning of shape, 29
 - text messages, where stored, 30
 - text, tips when typing, 28
 - three dots in title bar, meaning, 18
 - Thumbnail view, photo Gallery, 148
 - Time Zone
 - setting on the Web, 218
 - T-Mobile
 - account setup, 11
 - Customer Care number, 14
 - Customer Care Web site, 14
 - T-Mobile Device Owner's Manual
 - about, 171
 - printing, 171
 - To Do application
 - adding a note to task details, 155
 - Browse Tasks screen, 153
 - creating a new task, 154
 - discarding a task, 156
 - editing a task, 155
 - emptying the Trash, 157
 - keyboard shortcuts, 153
 - limit on number of tasks, 152
 - limit to task notes, 155
 - limit to task title, 154
 - managing the Trash, 156
 - marking a task as completed/incomplete, 155
 - preview screen, 152
 - retrieving a task from Trash, 156
 - setting a due date, 154

- Task Details screen, 154
 - task views, 156
 - using the date picker, 154
 - To Do Web application
 - accessing, 210211
 - adding a new task, 212
 - all tasks, viewing, 211
 - Browse Tasks page, 211
 - description of To Do items, 211
 - discarding a task, 212
 - discarding completed tasks, 213
 - editing a task, 212
 - emptying Trash, 213
 - marking a task as complete/incomplete, 212
 - retrieving a discarded task, 213
 - viewing incomplete tasks, 211
 - To field
 - Email Compose screen, 99
 - Phone Messages Compose screen, 115
 - Trash
 - Address Book application, 131
 - emptying Calendar Web Trash, 205
 - emptying contents, Notes Web application, 216
 - emptying Notes Trash on the Web, 213
 - Notes application, 162
 - To Do application, 156
 - Trash (Email) folder
 - empty all contents, 102
 - Trash (Phone Messages) folder
 - empty all contents, 117
 - Trash (To Do), emptying, 157
 - Trash Calendar view
 - details, 143
 - Trash folder
 - about, 108
 - icon, 95
 - Treva camera, 146
 - turning the device on/off, 21
 - turning wireless on/off, 49
 - two dots in title bar, meaning, 18
 - typing text tips, 28
- U**
- unavailable
 - setting an AIM away message, 89
 - unblocking an AIM buddy, 87
 - unfolding/folding
 - all notes, 160
 - single note, 159
 - unlocking
 - Alt key, 20
 - device, 42
 - shift key, 20
 - SIM card, 30
 - your SIM card, 44
 - un-mutable sounds, 226
 - un-mute button, 36
 - unread emails
 - listed on preview screen, 90
 - unread phone messages
 - listed on preview screen, 110
 - Upcoming Calendar view
 - details, 139
 - summary, 137
 - USB Mini-B port, 28
 - Use Current Page button, 54
 - user information
 - settings for Web applications, 218
 - user-defined folder icon, 95
 - Username field, Accounts screen, 104
 - username, selecting, 11
- V**
- vibration
 - setting as device notification, 47
 - viewing all your Notes, 159
 - views
 - Call Log, 73
 - Day, details, 140
 - Day, summary, 138
 - Month, details, 142
 - Month, summary, 138
 - setting in To Do application, 156
 - Trash, details, 143
 - Upcoming, details, 139
 - Upcoming, summary, 137
 - Week, details, 141
 - Week, summary, 138
 - Year, details, 143
 - Year, summary, 138
 - views in Calendar application
 - about, 137
 - views in Calendar Web application

- about, 199
- Day view, 200
- Month view, 200
- Week view, 199
- views of photo Gallery, 148
- voice mail
 - calling, 75
 - setting up, 62
 - Speed Dial number, 65
- volume
 - adjusting system sounds, 36
 - adjusting when on the phone, 67
- W**
- waiting to send email
 - status indicator, 95
- waking device from power-saving mode, 13
- Web
 - accessing device applications, 170
 - searching, 57
 - setting your home page, 54
 - setting your search engine, 54
 - showing pictures, 55
- Web Browser application
 - reporting a bad URL, 57
- Web Browser settings, 54
- Web pages
 - opening, 56
 - reporting a problem with displaying a page, 57
 - scrolling, 56
 - status indicators, 55
- Web settings
 - changing name display on emails, 218
 - device ID, 218
 - Time Zone, 218
 - user information, 218
- Week Calendar view
 - details, 141
 - summary, 138
- wheel, using, 24
- Wireless Options
 - roaming charges, 49
 - turning roaming on/off, 49
- wireless, turning on and off, 49
- Word files, reading as attachment, 97
- wrist strap, attaching, 13

Y

- Year Calendar view
 - details, 143
 - summary, 138